



Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone: 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees.

Dallas Theological Seminary is certified to operate in the state of Virginia by the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia. Classes meet at McLean Bible Church (Prince Williams Campus), 10002 Battleview Parkway, Manassas, VA 20109.

Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

Dallas Theological Seminary is authorized by the Tennessee Higher Education Commission. This authorization must be renewed each year and is based on an evaluation by minimum standards concerning quality of education, ethical business practices, health and safety, and fiscal responsibility.

James H. Thames, Catalog Editor

Justin Ross, Editorial Assistant

Keith Yates, Art Director

Amelia Palmer, Graphic Designer

Eva Bleeker, Proofreader

Photography: Rosalee Chan, David Edmonson, Jonathan Galloway, Austin Haire, Ryan Holmes, Michael Jordan, Kevan Lin, Jordan Parker, Amelia Palmer, Don Regier, Linda Tomczak, Keith Yates, Joey Woestman

Copyright © 2013 Dallas Theological Seminary

EVERYONE HAS A STORY



We **encourage** you to **visit** our **website** for the **stories** of our **students**, **alumni**, and **faculty**.

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight.



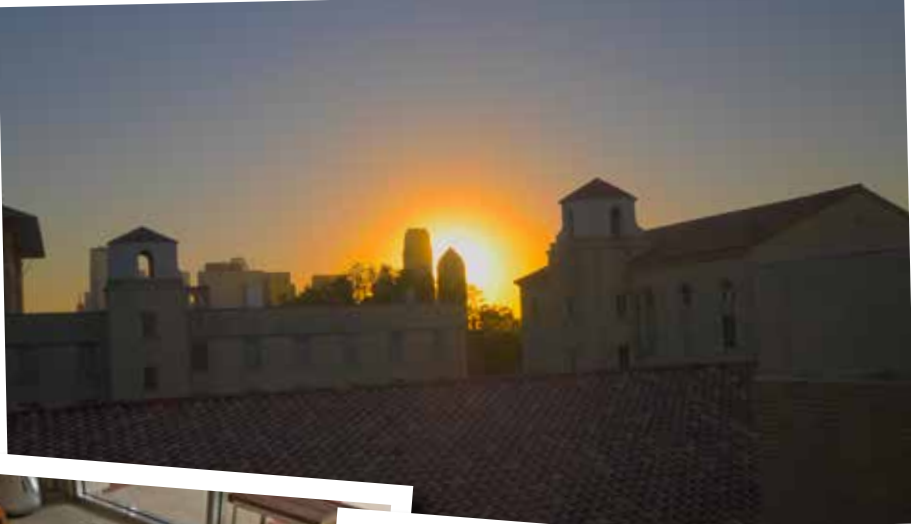
Greetings from the campus of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Our commitment is to provide the very best theological training for a lifetime of study and ministry. We are confident that your experience at Dallas will be a rich blend of academics, spiritual formation, ministry preparation, fellowship, and worship. Our desire is that as you progress through your particular program—whether in the classroom, in chapel, or through the experience of our Christian community—you will become more like Christ.

The purpose of this catalog is to introduce you to the Seminary. For 89 years DTS has helped train the next generation of servant-leaders for the church of Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we equip our students will be measured ultimately by their ministry. Throughout its history DTS has produced graduates who know the Word of God—and who love the God of the Word.

Mark L. Rigney





WELCOME TO DTS



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

HOW DO I APPLY?

You can apply online at our website: www.dts.edu. Graduate enrollment requires a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.

CAN I RECEIVE ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT?

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-fourth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit, up to one-half of most program requirements, from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

WHAT IF I WENT TO A BIBLE COLLEGE?

Let us know! Depending on the school you attended and the courses taken, you may be eligible for Bible Exposition validation. In other words, we'll replace a basic required Bible course with an advanced elective so that you don't have to repeat similar content.

IS FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE?

Absolutely! Last year, DTS students received more than \$2.5 million in financial aid. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan is available for tuition and books to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

WHAT ABOUT HOUSING?

DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

HOW CAN I FIND A JOB IN DALLAS?

Once you are admitted to DTS, you gain access to the Seminary's job board, an online tool that lists jobs from local employers who frequently seek seminary students to fill positions. Our Servant Leadership Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations throughout the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. Access to the Internship Job Board is available to all students at www.dts.edu/internship.

IS THERE JOB PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AFTER GRADUATION?

Yes! After graduation our Placement office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, Bible colleges and seminaries, and in a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent.

WHAT IS YOUR DOCTRINAL POSITION?

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ



ADMISSIONS KEY DATES

MASTERS

January	New Student Orientation and Start of Spring Classes
January 31	International Student financial aid deadline (incoming students)*
March	Day at DTS Campus Preview Day
April 1	Summer semester application deadline
April	Day at DTS Campus Preview Day
May 1	Fall semester financial aid deadline (incoming students)*
July 1	Fall semester application deadline
Late August	New Student Orientation and Start of Fall Classes
October	Day at DTS Campus Preview Day
November 1	Spring semester application
November 1	Spring semester financial aid deadline*
November	Day at DTS Campus Preview Day

DOCTORAL

January 1	Ph.D. Fall semester application deadline
January 15	Ph.D. Supplemental Documents deadline
February 15	D.Min. Summer semester application deadline
May 1	Fall financial aid deadline (incoming Ph.D. students)*
August 15	D.Min. Winter semester application deadline
September 1	Ph.D. Spring semester application deadline
September 15	Ph.D. Supplemental Documents deadline

** must be a fully admitted student prior to applying for financial aid*





ANITA CARMAN

ASPIRE WOMEN, PRESIDENT AND FOUNDER (M.A.[BS] 2002)

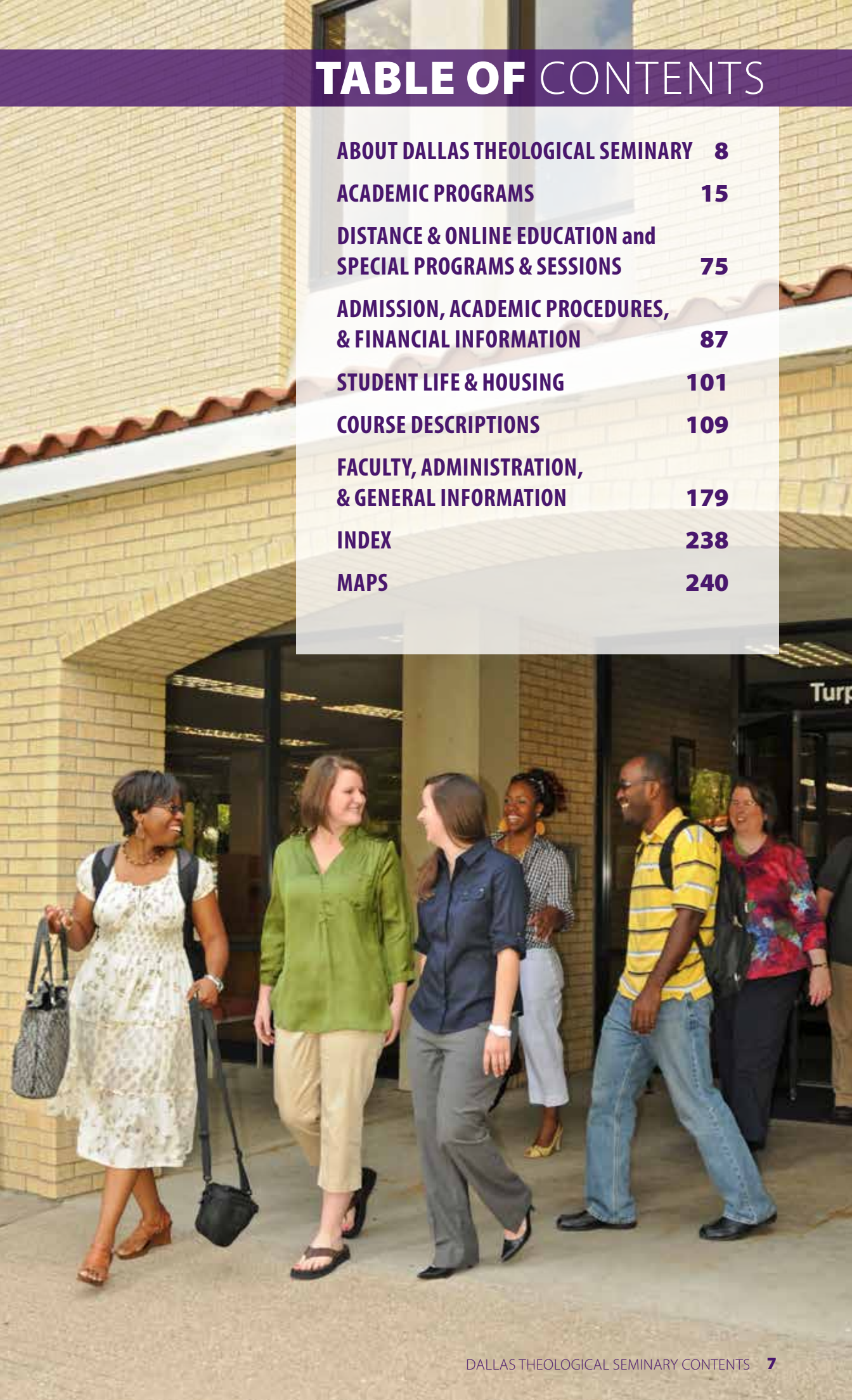
“I wanted to **learn** how to be an **excellent teacher** of the **Word**, so there was no question in my **mind** that **Dallas Seminary** was where I **wanted** to go.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see her story.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY	8
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS	15
DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION and SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS	75
ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL INFORMATION	87
STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING	101
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	109
FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION	179
INDEX	238
MAPS	240





ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

EXPANDED STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
 - As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, DTS seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
 - While the doctrinal commitment of the Seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
 - The Seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the Seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
 - The Seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.
 - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
 - DTS is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.

DTS COMPETENCIES

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help DTS students develop competencies of knowledge, abilities and skills, and beliefs and values to help evangelize the world and build the church. Specific competencies are developed in each professional degree program, but all master's-level DTS students are to develop competency in:

BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION

The student understands the Bible in its historical, literary, and theological contexts in order to apply and communicate the Scriptures.

THEOLOGY

The student is committed to a doctrinal position consistent with historic Christian orthodoxy, derived from Scripture and measured by general agreement with the doctrinal statement of the Seminary, and is able to articulate sound doctrine in a variety of cultural settings.

COMMUNICATION

The student is able to persuade others with respect to biblical and theological truth through oral, written, and electronic media.

CHRISTIAN SPIRITUALITY

The student, by means of the Spirit, demonstrates increasing love and devotion to God and loving service to others.

SERVANT LEADERSHIP

The student models servant leadership and equips others in a God-given direction through Christlike character, leadership capability, and love.

CULTURAL ENGAGEMENT

The student demonstrates appreciation for other cultures and the many dimensions of ongoing public-square and global conversations related to social, cultural, religious, biblical, and theological concerns, and develops a biblical Christian perspective that results in knowledgeable, compassionate dialogue with appropriate evangelistic engagement.

- DTS stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God’s inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school’s boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary’s doctrinal statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school’s unwavering theological stance since its founding.
 - The Seminary’s commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. These truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.
 - The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.
4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, DTS is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
- DTS is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The Seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.
 - DTS embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the Seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
 - DTS is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

HISTORY OF DTS

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer’s burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935 the Seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) [M.A.(BS)] program for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree began in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for Seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the M.A. in Christian Education (M.A./CE) degree program so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987 the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM) program was inaugurated to give specialized training for intercultural ministry. In 1993 the Seminary launched a three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling (M.A./BC) degree program and a two-year M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) degree program. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas. In 2005 the Seminary launched the M.A. in Media and Communication (M.A./MC) degree program for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry (name changed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship in 2012). In 2011 the Seminary began offering the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (M.A./CL) degree program.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the Seminary’s presidents:

- Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924–1952
- Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952–1986
- Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986–1994
- Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994–2001
- Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001–present

Throughout the Seminary’s history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A doctrinal statement articulates the beliefs of DTS, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.



DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes DTS different from many other seminaries?

A CONSISTENT THEOLOGICAL APPROACH

DTS stands unequivocally committed to God's inerrant Scriptures. This commitment leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible.

A BIBLE-CENTERED CURRICULUM

The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses.

Two-and-a-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew enable Th.M. students to develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

A DTS education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for effectively communicating the Word of God.

A WORLD-CLASS FACULTY

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold more than 230 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Ninety-two percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. Altogether, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 450 publications.

Not only are DTS faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God who have a personal interest in their students.

A DYNAMIC SPIRITUAL EMPHASIS

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than regeneration, however, a student must understand how the Word of God impacts his or her daily life. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

At Dallas, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of His Spirit.

A STRONG COMMITMENT TO MISSIONS

DTS's commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational missionary service.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts (M.A.) or the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). Th.M. courses are also offered in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students who desire greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

HISTORICAL MILESTONES

THE TWENTIES

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College founded.
Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall).
Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

THE THIRTIES

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed.
- 1935 Master of Theology (Th.M.) program begun.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

THE FIFTIES

- 1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

THE SIXTIES

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS).
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.
Lincoln Hall purchased.

THE SEVENTIES

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) [M.A.(BS)] program begun.
Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

THE EIGHTIES

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A./CE) program begun.
- 1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president.
Center for Christian Leadership established.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM) program begun.
- 1988 Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership building purchased.
Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio Extension program begun.

THE NINETIES

- 1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools (ATS).
Mitchell Ministries Center purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies program begun.
- 1992 Christian Education concentration in Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) program introduced.
- 1993 Houston Extension program begun.
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling begun.
Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program begun.
Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D.
- 1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president.
Tampa Extension program begun.
Accreditation received from ATS.
- 1999 Reaffirmation of Accreditation with ATS for 10 years.
Atlanta and Austin Extension programs begun.

THE TWO-THOUSANDS

- 2001 Mark L. Bailey became fifth president.
- 2002 Swiss Tower student apartment complex completed.
- 2003 Reaffirmation of accreditation with both SACS and ATS for 10 years.
- 2004 Online education program begun.
D.Min. program in Spanish offered through SETECA.
Approval by ATS to offer the full M.A.(BS) degree at Atlanta and Austin Extensions.
- 2005 Campbell Academic Center addition and renovation completed.
Master of Arts in Media and Communication (M.A./MC) degree program begun.
Approval by ATS to offer the full Th.M. and M.A./CE programs in Houston.
- 2006 First online course in Chinese offered.
- 2008 Washington Hall single-student apartment complex completed.
- 2009 Knoxville Extension program begun.
- 2010 Miller Prayer Chapel dedicated.
F. Frederick & Mary Della Moss Archives & Special Collections in Mosher Library completed.
Washington D.C. Extension program begun.
- 2011 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (M.A./CL) program begun.
- 2012 Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) program begun.
- 2013 Master of Arts (Christian Studies) [M.A.(CS)] program begun.
Master of Arts in Media and Communication (M.A./MC) degree program name changed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship (M.A./MW).

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

ALUMNI AND PLACEMENT

More than 14,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and in more than 100 countries, teaching the Bible in more than 70 denominations and independent churches. DTS is committed to the success of its alumni and provides support, resources, and networking in the following ways.

PLACEMENT SERVICES

The Placement office offers a lifetime of support for DTS graduates and provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Its services include assistance with resume development, interviewing and candidating, and compensation guidelines. The Placement office also helps ministries search for candidates and maintains a list of ministry opportunities through the Placement website. For more information on placement, please go to the Alumni placement website at alumni.dts.edu.

WAYS TO STAY CONNECTED

In addition to providing placement services, DTS seeks to foster and maintain a network for Seminary alumni through other means such as the publication, *Connection*; monthly email updates, *eNews*; and a printed biennial Alumni Directory, which is also password protected and available online. The alumni-only website fosters a networking community among alumni. The Seminary helps its constituents find churches, schools, and counselors that employ DTS graduates through its online locator.

CONTINUING EDUCATION

DTS is committed to continuing education for alumni in order to address the changing demands of ministry as well as current biblical and theological issues.

Through the alumni-only website, graduates are able to view online courses free of charge. They may also audit master's-level courses for a small fee or take courses for credit at a reduced rate. Courses taken for credit cannot be applied toward another degree at the Seminary unless the full tuition rate is paid; however, these courses may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

An Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni with a three-year minimum of full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as nondegree students for a tuition-free semester of study. Courses taken in this program

cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary, but may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

C.B.T.S. COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies at the Alumni Nondegree tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the Seminary and completion of all remaining C.B.T.S. requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni office.

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP

Founded in 1986, the Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership (CCL) serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills in DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and business leaders. Programs include leadership conferences, personal leadership development experiences, church consulting, life-planning, character development, and assistance in vision development or refinement. The CCL has also recently added an emphasis on Cultural Engagement.

LAY INSTITUTE

The Lay Institute is an outreach ministry of Dallas Theological Seminary that offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses for the purpose of equipping lay people in the church to build the body of Christ. Classes are offered in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area during the spring, summer, and fall terms. Upper-level M.A. and Th.M. students teach the courses for internship credit or as artifacts for their portfolio.

SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra* has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by DTS since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers,

and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

FACULTY MINISTRIES

DTS's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

KINDRED SPIRIT

DTS publishes *Kindred Spirit* three times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each issue of this award-winning magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

DTS BIBLE CONFERENCE AT MOUNT HERMON

Each year the Seminary sponsors a Bible conference taught by faculty members and alumni at Mount Hermon Conference Center in California.

ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees. The

Seminary is also an accredited member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103; telephone number 800-367-8250).

DTS is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

DTS is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

LOCATION

The main campus of DTS is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of more than four million.

With an average temperature of 66 degrees and an abundance of affordable housing, the city also boasts beautiful residential areas, parks, and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families may enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and participant and spectator sports.

The business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries and is serviced by the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport—one of the world's largest—located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary. (See maps at the end of this catalog.) Maps are also available on the Seminary website at <http://www.dts.edu/maps/dallascampus/>.





PETER MITSKEVICH

MOSCOW THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY ACADEMIC DEAN AND PROFESSOR,
GOLGATHA BAPTIST CHURCH SENIOR PASTOR, RUSSIA (TH.M. 1997)

“Dallas Theological Seminary **opens** many **doors** to international students, and it is a **blessing** for us to come to **study** God’s Word, to be **prepared** for the **ministry**, and to go **back**.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see his story.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS	16
MASTER OF THEOLOGY (TH.M.) DEGREE	17
MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY (S.T.M.) DEGREE	28
PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.) DEGREES	31
in Biblical Counseling	33
in Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics	36
in Christian Education	40
in Christian Leadership	43
in Cross-cultural Ministries	45
in Media Arts & Worship	48
GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.[BS]) DEGREE	50
(M.A.[CS]) DEGREE	53
CERTIFICATE OF BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (C.B.T.S.)	58
DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY (D.ED.MIN.) DEGREE	61
DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (D.MIN.) DEGREE	65
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PH.D.) DEGREE	70



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer.

DTS offers 13 degrees and 1 certificate. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All programs are coeducational.

The Seminary offers the following master's degrees and certificate.

- A 120-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
- A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
- A 90-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics** degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
- A 65-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree.
- A 64-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries** degree.
- A 67-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Biblical Studies)** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Christian Studies)** degree in Chinese.
- A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies** (Certificate of Graduate Studies in Chinese).

The Seminary offers the following doctoral degrees:

- A 39-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Educational Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Arts in Christian Education degree from Dallas Theological Seminary or its equivalent.
- A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
- A 35-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees are listed below. Consult the Registrar's office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours

3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours

3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 135 hours

Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 150 hours

Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 165 hours

While all programs at DTS are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries; and
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. See the Admission section of this catalog.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. See the Admission section of this catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit. Consult the Registrar's office for specific information on transfer of credit.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. Th.M. students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart on the following page. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous coursework.

CURRICULUM

(TH.M. FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church OR	
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF100	Spiritual Formation ¹	
		16

SECOND YEAR

OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
HT101	Church to Modern Era	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
		14

THIRD YEAR³

OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
	Elective(s) ⁴	

FOURTH YEAR³

BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC101	Pastoral Counseling	2
SL105	Master of Theology Internship ⁵	3
	Elective(s) ⁴	

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
NT113	NT Introduction ²	2
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church OR	
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
RS101	Orientation & Research Methods ²	1
		15

SECOND YEAR

OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT102	Church in Modern Era	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
		15

THIRD YEAR³

OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II & OT Introduction	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
	Elective(s) ⁴	

FOURTH YEAR³

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
RS102	Research & Summary of Christian Doctrine	
	OR Thesis	2
	Elective(s) ⁴	

TOTAL TH.M. HOURS 120

1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 RS101 will be offered during the same class session as NT113 each semester. Therefore students should plan to register for RS101 and NT113 concurrently. The remainder of the 3-hour research component of the Th.M. degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.

3 Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the Th.M. degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since ministry emphasis and elective courses at DTS vary between 2 and 3 semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or fewer hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's office.

4 Students have 24 hours of electives beyond the 96-hour core Th.M. curriculum from which they select a ministry emphasis as well as other elective courses based on vocational intent and interest. Regardless of emphasis, students must take at least 9 hours of the 24 elective hours in the Ministries and Communications division. In many cases, all or part of these 9 hours will have already been taken within the emphasis, but if not, the student must take them within the remainder of the 24-hour elective pool. Emphasis courses are chosen in consultation with an academic department.

Students in the Th.M. program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any term.

5 Students have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to complete the SL105 Master of Theology Internship. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

CURRICULUM

(TH.M. THREE-YEAR PLAN)

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church	3
SF100	Spiritual Formation ¹	<u>3</u>
		16

SECOND YEAR

OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	
	Elective(s) ⁴	<u>3</u>
		15

THIRD YEAR

BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST105	Sanctification/ Ecclesiology	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
SL105	Master of Theology	
	Internship ⁵	3
	Elective(s) ⁴	<u>3</u>
		15

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
NT113	NT Introduction ²	2
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	
RS101	Orientation & Research Methods ²	<u>1</u>
		15

SECOND YEAR

OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	
	Elective(s) ⁴	<u>9</u>
		15

THIRD YEAR

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BC101	Pastoral Counseling	2
RS102	Research & Summary of Christian Doctrine	2
	OR Thesis	2
	Elective(s) ⁴	<u>6</u>
		15

TOTAL TH.M. HOURS 120

SUMMER SCHOOL

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT101	Church to Modern Era	<u>3</u>
		9

SECOND YEAR

OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis & OT Introduction	3
BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
HT102	Church in Modern Era	<u>3</u>
		11

THIRD YEAR

BE106	Acts & Pauline Epistles	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Elective(s) ⁴	<u>3</u>
		9

NOTE: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the Th.M. requirements.

Out of the required 120 credit hours in the Th.M. curriculum, 96 credit hours are predetermined in the curriculum. With the remaining 24 credit hours beyond this core, students are given the flexibility to pursue areas of ministry emphasis and choose electives based on vocational intent and interests.

As part of the 96 core credit hours, all students participate in a 3-hour Servant Leadership Internship. During the internship, students will complete a professional portfolio. When students declare their ministry emphasis (no later than at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience. Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

Th.M. students are responsible for demonstrating competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS102).

To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's office for more information and limitations on this special program.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, Th.M. students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. Students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters; therefore, they should arrange their schedules so they meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required Servant Leadership Internships is the first semester of SF100 Spiritual Formation.

MINISTRY EMPHASES

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a Ministry Emphasis from the following list. In addition to the 96-hour core curriculum (which includes a 3-hour Servant Leadership Internship that involves the production of a professional portfolio), students will customize

the remaining 24 elective hours with respect to their ministry goals and areas of interest. Regardless of their Ministry Emphasis, students will take at least 9 of their 24 credit hours in the Ministries and Communication division. A faculty coordinator for each emphasis is available to meet with students. The requirements for each emphasis will vary based on student backgrounds and interests, but each department may require certain courses and hours for the emphases supervised by that department. Academic advising for all Ministry Emphases begins in the Student Advising Center in the Walvoord Student Center. Students may request an emphasis through CampusNet.

- Adult Education
- Apologetics
- Bible Backgrounds
- Bible Translation*
- Biblical Theology
- Children's Education
- Educational Administration
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Exposition of Biblical Books
- Family Life Education
- Hebrew & Cognate Studies
- Hermeneutics
- Historical Theology
- Homiletics
- Intercultural Ministries
- Jesus Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Media Arts
- Ministry with Women
- New Testament Studies
- Old Testament Studies
- Parachurch Ministries
- Pastoral Care & Counseling
- Pastoral Theology & Practice
- Philosophy
- Spiritual Formation
- Systematic Theology
- Teaching in Christian Institutions
- Textual Criticism
- Urban Ministries
- Worship Studies
- Youth Education
- General Studies (the default for students not selecting one of the above emphases)

** Due to the specialized nature of this ministry, the program layout is unique and completed in conjunction with GIAL.*

Additional Ministry Emphases may be approved subsequent to the publishing of this catalog. For a complete listing of current Ministry Emphases, go to <http://www.dts.edu/thm/#emphases>. See the departmental Course Descriptions sections later in this catalog for additional Ministry Emphasis information.

ADULT EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with adults in a local church or parachurch context. Courses focus on foundational adult learning theory and practice, the ability to create and lead transformational ministries to adults, and understanding generational, gender, and cultural differences that affect learning.

Requirements:

- CEI02 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CEI03 Teaching Process
- CEI04 Audiovisual Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

- CE205 Small-group Process in Ministry
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship

APOLOGETICS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on acquiring the knowledge and skills necessary for defending Christianity against its various opponents. In so doing, it equips students to respond effectively to intellectual challenges to their faith in a variety of ministerial settings. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the department of theological studies.

Requirements: A minimum of nine hours in Apologetics, to be crafted in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

BIBLE BACKGROUNDS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on the geographical, cultural, and archaeological background to the Scriptures and the contribution such make to a proper understanding and application of the Bible.

Requirements: 9 hours from the following:

- BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel
- BE310 Bible Chronology
- BE315 Bible Manners and Customs
- BE909 Field Study of the Bible
- NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds
- OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds
- OT610 History of Israel
- OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
- OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology
- OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology

BIBLE TRANSLATION

This 18-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All courses in this emphasis are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, 18 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation emphasis.

- AL 5207 Field Data Management
- AL 5312 Discourse Analysis
- AL 5315 Semantics and Pragmatics
- AL 5316 Theory and Practice of Translation
- AL 5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

GIAL elective in cultural anthropology

Select one of the following:

- DTS WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- DTS WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization (taken for 3 credit hours).

BIBLICAL THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of a biblical theology. Biblical theology is that exegetical and synthetic study of a biblical text, texts, or section of the Bible that seeks to determine the theological meaning of that portion as it was written and then to explain what that theology means for today.

Requirements:

- BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants

Select 6 hours from the following:

- BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God
- BE507 The Kingdom in the Gospel of Matthew
- BE542 The Lord's Supper
- BE555 Messianic Prophecy
- OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology

CHILDREN'S EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with children in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff

Requirements:

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

- CE315 Administrative Process
- CE405 Early Faith Foundations
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church
- CE515 Family Life Education

EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry in schools or other educational institutions. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to equip students for leadership in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

Requirements:

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

- CE315 Administrative Process
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry
- SL electives

EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for educational leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, and includes training both in foundational education and courses related to the student's ability to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational process of a local church or other ministry. This emphasis is not designed for those whose primary ministry will be preaching or pastoral leadership.

Requirements:

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

In addition, the student must take:

- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults

EVANGELISM AND DISCIPLESHIP

This 12-hour emphasis is designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and to develop disciples. It combines advanced courses taught in Bible Exposition, Theological Studies, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments.

Requirements:

Select 12 hours from the following:

- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels
- CE435 Effective Ministry with Women
- CE450 Women Teaching Women
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship
- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching
- PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies
- PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification
- WM210 Intercultural Communication
- WM305 Context for Intercultural Ministry
–345 Courses
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare
- WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

EXPOSITION OF BIBLICAL BOOKS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on developing expositional skills (understanding and application) by studying specific biblical books.

Requirements:

9 hours from the following:

- BE405 Exposition of Genesis
- BE408 The Books of Samuel
- BE410 The Wisdom Books
- BE415 The Book of Isaiah
- BE420 The Book of Jeremiah
- BE425 The Minor Prophets
- BE430 The Sermon on the Mount
- BE435 The Gospel of Mark
- BE440 The Gospel of Luke
- BE445 The Gospel of John
- BE446 The Upper Room Discourse
- BE450 The Book of Hebrews
- BE455 Daniel and Revelation

Students should choose courses representing both OT & NT, and various genres.



FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with families in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

Requirements:

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

- CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
- CE405 Early Faith Foundations
- CE420 Christian Camping
- CE505 The Christian Home (1 hour per module)
 - M1 Dynamics of a Christian Marriage
 - M2 Communication and Conflict Resolution
 - M3 Dynamics of a Christian Family
 - M4 Family Research and Assessment
- CE515 Family Life Education
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship

HEBREW & COGNATE STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis broadens skills necessary for advanced work in Hebrew exegesis through introduction to cognate Semitic languages, further development of Hebrew reading ability, and an emphasis on research methods.

Requirements:

- OT310 Hebrew Reading

Select 6 hours from any OT300-level Philological Studies courses.

HERMENEUTICS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by helping students to advance in their understanding and practice of a proper approach to the application of Scripture.

- BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics

Select 6 hours from the following:

- BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study
- BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods
- BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures
- BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation
- OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of the Christian faith through historical study of its classic sources. This study equips the student to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy in various ministerial settings.

Requirements: A minimum of 9 hours in Historical Theology, to be crafted in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

HOMILETICS

This 9-hour emphasis, designed to equip students for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church, provides students with pastoral theology and a broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills.

Requirements:

- PM201 Topical Expository Preaching
- PM202 Advanced Expository Preaching

Select 3 hours from the following:

- PM360 Preparation for Ordination
- PM210 Homiletic Theory and Practice
- PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative
- PM232 Preaching the Gospels
- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching
- PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry
- PM291 Teaching Homiletics

INTERCULTURAL MINISTRIES

This 13-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. Students may consult with WMIS department professors to construct the most appropriate courses for the ministry context they anticipate.

Requirements:

- WM 205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- WM 210 Intercultural Communication
- WM 215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

Select 4 hours from any WM305–615 courses.

The WMIS department recommends that students complete one course from each of these four elective categories: Context (WM300-level), Strategic Approaches (WM400-level), Biblical and Theological Studies (WM500-level), and TESOL (WM600-level). However, students also may freely elect from any of these categories.

JESUS STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college-campus, and apologetic ministries through additional studies in the biblical, theological, and historical subject of Jesus Christ.

Requirements: 6 hours from the following:

- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
- NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ
- NT407 Historical Jesus

Select 3 hours from the following:

- NT310 The Gospel of Matthew
- NT315 The Gospel of Mark
- NT320 The Gospel of Luke
- NT325 The Gospel of John
- NT408 Jesus and the Media
- NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds

- BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth
- ST415 Theology and World Religions
- WM535 Theology and World Religions
- HT217 The Apostolic Fathers
- PM232 Preaching the Gospels

LEADERSHIP STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance the student's ability to provide organizational leadership in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as leadership dynamics, change and resistance in leadership, personal and organizational leadership development, and team leadership.

Requirements:

- SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership

In addition, the student must take 6 hours in consultation with the SFL Department.

MEDIA ARTS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ in media-arts vocations such as artists, writers, musicians, directors, and producers in the context of biblically oriented, congregational, and parachurch ministries. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Media Arts and Worship department.

Requirements:

- MW102 A Christian View of Art

Select 6 hours from any Media Arts electives (MW101–802).

MINISTRY WITH WOMEN

While Dallas Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church, it also affirms that local churches, denominational structures, parachurch organizations and ministries, educational institutions, and missions agencies all present strategic ministry opportunities for women.

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip women to understand women as audience and learners and teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in a variety contexts. The Ministry with Women emphasis falls under the oversight of the Department of Christian Education but with course options from several departments.

Requirements:

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

In addition, the student must take:

- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
- CE435 Effective Ministry with Women
- CE450 Women Teaching Women

NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of church, parachurch, or academic ministries through additional studies in exegesis and other New Testament disciplines, such as textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, New Testament introduction, grammar, and syntax.

Requirements: Select 6 hours from the following:

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
- NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians

Select 3 hours from any remaining New Testament electives.

NEW TESTAMENT TEXTUAL CRITICISM

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college campus, church, or apologetic ministries through additional studies in New Testament textual criticism and related sub-disciplines.

Requirements:

- NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism

In addition, the student must select 6 hours in consultation with the Department of New Testament Studies. Because of the unique nature of this emphasis, students may fulfill elective requirements by independent study on various topics related to textual criticism. Consult the Department of New Testament Studies for more information.

OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by refining skills for Bible interpretation and exposition. It focuses on interpreting the Hebrew text, use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, theological and spiritual formation, and engaging contemporary culture.

Requirements:

Select 3 hours from any OT400-level courses (OT405–460).

Select 6 hours from any remaining Old Testament electives (OT205–905).

PARACHURCH MINISTRIES

This 15-hour emphasis, developed jointly by the departments of Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies, is designed to

facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in either the United States or overseas.

Requirements:

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

- CE315 Administrative Process
 - CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
- Any WM elective

PASTORAL CARE AND COUNSELING

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for effective Christian counseling in a nonprofessional environment. Individuals interested in exploring nuances of pastoral counseling, pastoral care, and marriage and family ministry will be served well by this area of emphasis.

Requirements: A minimum of 9 hours in Biblical Counseling Electives selected in consultation with the Department of Biblical Counseling.

PASTORAL THEOLOGY & PRACTICE

This 12-hour emphasis, designed to equip students for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church, provides students with pastoral theology and a broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills.

Requirements:

- PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I
- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II

Select 3 hours from any Homiletic electives (PM201–291).

Select 3 hours from the following:

- PM341 Church Planting I
- PM342 Church Planting II
- PM360 Preparation for Ordination
- SL330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development

PHILOSOPHY

This 9-hour emphasis focuses on developing and articulating a distinctively Christian philosophy. In so doing, it equips students to engage constructively the broader philosophical milieu in which they find themselves and to use philosophical reflection to serve Christ and His church.

Requirements: A minimum of 9 hours in Philosophy, to be selected in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

MASTER OF THEOLOGY (TH.M.)

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance the student's ability to guide others in spiritual formation in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as spiritual formation in historical perspective, spiritual formation in contemporary culture, and the practice of the spiritual disciplines.

Requirements:

SF310 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

In addition, the student must select 7 hours in consultation with the Department of Spiritual Development and Leadership.

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on articulating the evangelical Christian faith through systematic study of its sources. This study equips the student to engage constructively the issues and implications of theology in various ministerial settings.

Requirements: A minimum of 9 hours in Systematic Theology, to be selected in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

TEACHING IN CHRISTIAN INSTITUTIONS

This 15-hour emphasis seeks to develop skill in the teaching role of educators at the K-12 and higher-education levels. This will be accomplished with selective, but advanced exploration of learning theory, designing course syllabi and other materials, and investigating several prominent Christian school models. Skills will be further developed and honed through modular courses that build on previous study with a view to simulated practice and laboratory exploration.

Requirements:

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

CE103 Teaching Process

CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education

CE320 Christian School Administration

CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education

URBAN MINISTRIES

This 9-hour emphasis deals with particular issues arising from urban, culturally diverse ministry. It provides an opportunity for students to focus either on a single ethnic community or multi-ethnic, socioeconomically diverse context.

Requirements:

Choose one of the following:

PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church

WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America

Select 6-7 hours from the following:

ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations

WM425 Intercultural Church Planting

WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development

WM445 Business as Mission

WM450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry

WORSHIP STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis, as a joint project between Pastoral Ministries and Media Arts, seeks to prepare students to design and lead theologically sound worship experiences in the local church.

Requirements:

PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II

MW102 A Christian View of Art

Select 3 hours from the following:

MW701 Introduction to Hymnology

MW702 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music

MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts

YOUTH EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with youth in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's abilities in order to better equip the student to organize and supervise an effective program of ministry for adolescents and their families.

Requirements:

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

CE103 Teaching Process

CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

CE415 Church Ministries with Youth

CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries

CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry

GENERAL STUDIES

This emphasis is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled, who want to incorporate elements from multiple courses in various departments, or whose specialized ministry goals are not addressed by other ministry emphases. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Student Advising Center.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 120 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 40 must be taken in residence at the Dallas campus or at the Houston Campus. **All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program.** Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the Master of Theology degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) a minimum grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Servant Leadership Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following

doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of coursework, including Servant Leadership Internship credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The S.T.M. is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries;
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service; and
- be prepared for advanced theological education.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog), with three exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0; and (3) applicants must provide a research paper, in English, previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing.

Each applicant's evaluation for admission to the S.T.M. program will include a review of the applicant's completed M.Div. (or equivalent) coursework to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the S.T.M. degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the following program requirements. On acceptance, S.T.M. students will receive a preliminary degree plan outlining how many hours will be required for their program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The S.T.M. degree normally requires 32 semester hours of coursework. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized individually to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

REQUIRED COURSES

Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies	13
OT103* Hebrew Exegesis I (3)	
NT104* Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)	
Advanced courses in Bible Exposition, New and Old Testament, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)	
Division of Ministries and Communication	7
PM104 or an Advanced Homiletics course (3)	
Advanced courses in Christian Education, Pastoral Ministries, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)	
Major Courses	12
Courses in major department (9)	
Thesis in major department (2)	
Servant-leadership Internship (1)	
Total S.T.M. hours	32

** S.T.M. students intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at DTS must include OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.*

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101, OT102, NT101–NT102, and NT103, respectively).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the M.Div. level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103 or NT103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses, which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

In addition, S.T.M. students are expected to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the department, proficiency in expository preaching, as required in PM103 Expository Preaching I, in order to take PM104 Expository Preaching II or an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not have this level of proficiency will be required to take PM103. Prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree. (See Admission Requirements on previous page.)

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents from another school. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.



TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the M.Div. degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, 11 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the S.T.M. degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Servant Leadership Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence,

to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries:

BIBLICAL COUNSELING (M.A./BC)	33
BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS (M.A./BEL)	36
CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (M.A./CE)	40
CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP (M.A./CL)	43
CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES (M.A./CM)	45
MEDIA ARTS AND WORSHIP (M.A./MW)	48

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates normally are recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These M.A. programs are not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional M.A. degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program also will need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty in the department. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program also must be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Christian Leadership, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, or the M.A. in Media Arts and Worship. Up to 45 hours may be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling. (Of the 45 hours, students are limited to 12 hours of transfer in counseling courses.) M.A./BC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by the state licensing agency.

No more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and the GIAL will be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 65 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Education, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus. Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Leadership, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken in resident study at a DTS location approved for the degree. Of the 64 semester hours required for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken through DTS. Of the 67 semester hours required for the M.A. in Media Arts and Worship, 23 must be taken in resident study through the Dallas campus.

All work leading to any of the M.A. degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the M.A. in Christian Education degree, the M.A. in Christian Leadership degree, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree, or the M.A. in Media Arts and Worship degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral, or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs also must provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer. Those students who are required to complete a Servant Leadership Internship must demonstrate satisfactory progress toward the completion of all internship requirements prior to admission to candidacy, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of coursework. Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of coursework. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Leadership must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the M.A. in Media Arts and Worship must have completed 67 hours of coursework. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices. Meeting the program requirements enables a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure and complete the state's post-graduate licensure requirements, including additional internship hours and a state-licensing examination.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view;
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace; and
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry.

SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry; and
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems; and
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.



ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling. Admitted students are designated as M.A./BC in either the first or second stage. In Stage 1 students move toward official designation as M.A./BC, and in Stage 2 they complete a process of interviews and examination with faculty members of the Biblical Counseling department during their second year.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length, with 90 semester hours of coursework required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 in Spiritual Life. In addition, there are 39 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 9 hours in counseling electives. Meeting these course requirements will enable students to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure in the state of Texas. Students who wish to pursue licensure in states other than Texas should consult the department. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the M.A./BC program on the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of coursework, including BC305 Counseling Practicum I. This normally occurs after the student's third semester in the program. This process involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty and will help determine whether the student has the dispositional and relational skills to progress in this kind of interpersonally intense program of study. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

FALL SEMESTER

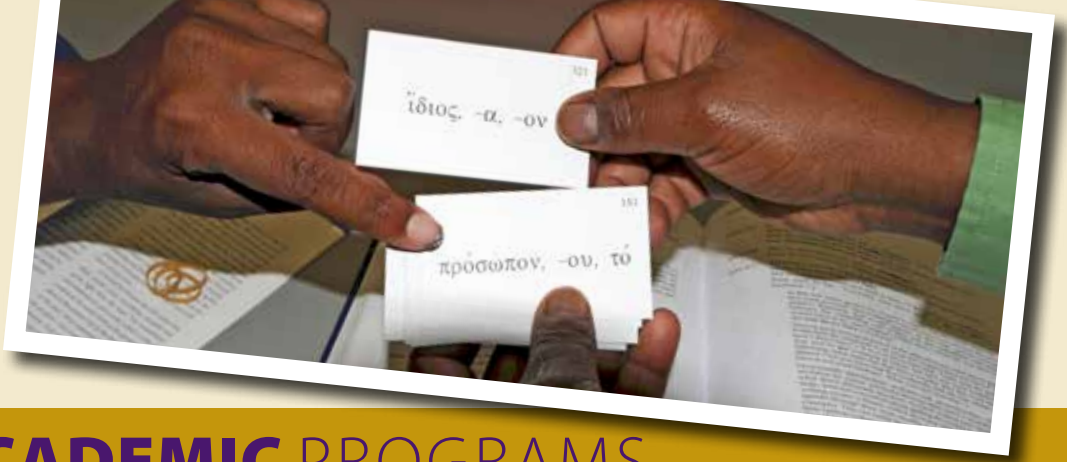
NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
BC102	Psychology and Theological Foundations	3
BC215	Normal Human Growth	<u>3</u>
		14
SECOND YEAR		
BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
BC210	Counseling Theory	3
BC230	Lifestyle & Career Development	2
BC305	Counseling Practicum I	<u>3</u>
		16
THIRD YEAR		
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC235	Social & Cultural Foundations	2
BC240	Research Methods & Statistics	2
BC315	Counseling Practicum III	3
	Elective(s) ¹	<u>3</u>
		16

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
BC205	Personality Theory	2
BC245	Appraisal/Assessment Techniques	<u>2</u>
		15
SECOND YEAR		
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
BC220	Counseling Methods & Techniques	3
BC225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
BC310	Counseling Practicum II	<u>3</u>
		15
THIRD YEAR		
ST106	Eschatology	3
BC250	Professional Orientation	2
BC280	Group Counseling	3
	Elective(s) ¹	<u>6</u>
		14

¹ Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas should consult with their adviser on the selection of electives.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics** degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for men and women who desire instruction in Bible translation. It is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.) The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department is responsible for administering the program on campus.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation;
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages;
- record an unfamiliar language using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA);
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation;
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language;
- discover their language-learning styles and practice various language-learning methods;
- conduct and record participatory observations in a cross-cultural setting; and
- do linguistic analysis of a previously unwritten language.

SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence commitment to world evangelism; and
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of a chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process for the M.A./BEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both DTS and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. In most cases students admitted to DTS will meet the admission requirements at GIAL. **However, prospective M.A./BEL students should be aware**

that the requirements for linguistic courses at GIAL vary and may include the completion of all or a portion of the 27-hour Certificate of Applied Linguistics (6 of the 27 hours in two courses, AL5207 and AL5406, will apply toward the M.A./BEL) or its equivalent. Students must complete all GIAL course prerequisites before matriculating to DTS.

Students are strongly advised to complete all GIAL graduate courses before beginning DTS coursework. However, until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, students will not be officially enrolled in the M.A./BEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the M.A./BEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in world missions, 9 in Bible exposition, and 5 in systematic and historical theology. The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological coursework, as well as coursework in biblical languages, is offered at DTS. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the M.A./BEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate coursework at two institutions. Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in three calendar years for full-time students. However, **students should be aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program.** Before students begin their studies in the M.A./BEL, they should consult the DTS registrar to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

GIAL has designed its courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each bimester is divided into four sessions. DTS follows a regular early-semester calendar. This results in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term. **As such, students are strongly encouraged to adhere to the curriculum chart that follows.**

Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL Registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions office at DTS also will be able to assist students.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree. Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. DTS is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at DTS.

GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL catalog available from the Admissions office at GIAL by calling 800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340, emailing admissions@gial.edu, or going online at www.gial.edu.

AL5207 Field Data Management

After completing this course, students will be able to use computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual and lexical data collected in linguistic field research.
Prerequisite: AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition.
Corequisite: AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. 2 hours.

AL5312 Discourse Analysis

After completing this course, students will be able to analyze the discourse structure of a text, using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis. They will be able to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence. They will be able to chart sample texts from different languages and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units. They will be able to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information), including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. They will focus on the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as they investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

After completing this course, students will be able to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language. They will be able to explain the difference between meaning and reference; describe and identify homonymy, polysemy, and ambiguity; analyze and describe word meanings, sentence meanings, utterance meanings, and speech act functions; identify and describe presuppositions, entailments, implicature, and ellipsis; identify components of meaning, and write clear definitions based on componential analysis. *Prerequisite:* AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

Upon completing this course students will be able to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. They will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation. They will be able to critically analyze the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. They will be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation. They will be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. *Prerequisites:* AL5312 Discourse Analysis, and either AL5311 Relevance Theory or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. 3 hours.

AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

By the end of Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis, students will be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a nonwestern language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; test those hypotheses against available data; and refine them. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. 4 hours.



CURRICULUM¹

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS)

FALL SEMESTER²

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
AL5207	Field Data Management	2
AL5406	Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis	4
AL5312	Discourse Analysis	<u>3</u>
		9
SECOND YEAR		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
BE315	Bible Manners and Customs ⁴	3
WM520	Theology of Missions	2
	OR	
WM540	Applied Biblical Contextualization	2
WM901	Independent Study in Missions	<u>1</u>
		12
THIRD YEAR		
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3
	OR	
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	<u>3</u>
		12

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
AL5315	Semantics & Pragmatics	3
AL5316	Theory and Practice of Translation	3
GIAL	Elective(s) ³	<u>3</u>
		9
SECOND YEAR		
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
SF245	M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	OT History I	3
	OR	
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epist., & Rev ⁵	<u>3</u>
		12
THIRD YEAR		
NT104	Introduction to NT Exegesis	3
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II & OT	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	<u>2</u>
		8

1 This plan minimizes potential problems with financial aid and housing between the two programs. Students not following this plan may experience unforeseen problems and delays in degree completion.

2 Students are strongly advised to complete all GIAL graduate courses before beginning DTS coursework.

3 Students may choose any GIAL master's-level elective recommended by their GIAL adviser. Consult the current GIAL catalog for available electives. Students have the option of taking their elective during either the fall or spring semester at GIAL.

4 BE315 and WM520 are offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years. WM540 is offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years. WM901 is taken in conjunction with and is designed to be a 1-credit-hour enhancement of WM520 and WM540.

5 Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children's workers, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family-life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women's ministry leaders.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school; and
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.

SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings;
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs; and
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age level.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Servant Leadership Internship (SLI65 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. in Christian Education degree program are required to take CEI01 Educational Process of the Church, CEI02 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, CEI03 Teaching Process, CEI04 Audiovisual Presentations, and SLI65 Christian Education Internship. In addition, each student must select 12 hours in one of the following 10 ministry concentrations. Concentration courses will be selected in consultation with the student's adviser in the department and will be recorded on the student's M.A./CE degree plan. Students in the M.A./CE degree program must meet with their CE adviser and submit a CE degree plan during the first semester of their first year.

Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

Christian School Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However, most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline. Most seminaries and graduate schools of theology also require an M.Div. degree or, in some cases, the Th.M./S.T.M. degree for admission to doctoral programs.

Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational process of a local church or other ministry.

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

Ministry with Women

Students completing this ministry concentration should understand women as audience and learners, and be equipped to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in various ministry contexts.

Parachurch Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise various parachurch ministries either in the United States or internationally. Courses in this concentration may be selected from any department in the Ministries and Communication division.

Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior-high and high-school levels.

Those on staff with Campus Crusade for Christ or Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a Parachurch Ministry concentration. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

Students completing the M.A. in Christian Education are eligible to apply for admission to the Ed.D. or Ph.D. in Higher Education program at the University of North Texas. For more information see the Special Programs section of this catalog or contact the Christian Education office.

Educational Leadership— Houston Campus

The Educational Leadership concentration is the only CE concentration available in Houston. Other concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. Students in the Houston Educational Leadership concentration may take CEI05 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations in place of CEI03 Teaching Process and CEI04 Audiovisual Presentations. In addition to the core Christian Education courses in the M.A./CE program, the Houston concentration also includes CE401 Age-level Ministries, which is only offered at the Seminary's extension sites. Other electives in the Houston concentration will be selected with input from the students in the program.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (M.A./CE students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four

consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is the first semester of SF100 Spiritual Formation.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

THE M.A./CE AND THE D.ED.MIN.

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may need to take some courses in addition to completing the M.A. in Christian Education. Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Ed.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the D.Ed.Min. office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A./CE program. For more information see the D.Ed.Min. section of this catalog.

CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
CE101	Educational Process of the Church	3
CE102	History/Philosophy of CE	3
SF100	Spiritual Formation ¹	
	CE Elective(s)	<u>3</u>
		15

SECOND YEAR

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
CE103	Teaching Process	2
CE104	Audiovisual Presentations	1
SL165	Christian Education Internship ²	<u>2</u>
		19

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
	CE Elective(s)	<u>3</u>
		16

SECOND YEAR

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	CE Elective(s)	<u>6</u>
		15

1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 Students have two consecutive semesters to complete the Internship. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree is designed to provide graduate-level biblical and theological education to prepare students for organizational leadership roles in a wide variety of ministry settings. The training prepares students to assume leadership positions in church, parachurch, missions, and marketplace contexts.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian leadership.

SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- appraise the leadership needs of an organization;
- design a leadership development plan for an organization;
- demonstrate transformational leadership skills within an organization.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 hours are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 3 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 11 are electives in leadership related courses from the Division of Ministries and Communication, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 3 hours are in a Servant Leadership Internship. A 2-hour Applied Research Project is also required.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CL students are required to fulfill a Spiritual Formation requirement during the course of their program. M.A./CL students must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.

CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP)

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
SL305	Dynamics of Christian Leadership	3
RS101	Orientation & Research Methods	1
	Elective(s)	<u>4</u>
		16

SECOND YEAR

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
SL155	Internship ¹	<u>3</u>
		17

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
SL335	Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision	2
	Elective(s)	<u>2</u>
		15

SECOND YEAR

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
CE103	Teaching Process	2
CE104	Audiovisual Presentations	1
	Applied Research Project ²	<u>2</u>
		14

1 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (M.A./CL) students now have the option of completing either a three-credit-hour Servant Leadership Internship or the new twelve-credit-hour Ministry Residency. Students selecting the 3- hour internship have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to complete it. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 Students need one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to complete the Applied Research Project. See the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

M.A./CL students must fulfill a spiritual formation requirement. More information can be obtained from the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. It meets the essential academic requirements of most missions agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation;
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry;
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions; and
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism; and
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-four semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and a 2-hour Intercultural Ministries Internship. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for each student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| 1 Contexts course | 2 |
| 1 Strategic Approaches course | 2 or 3* |
| 1 Biblical and Theological Studies course | 2 or 3* |

**If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts, or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions is elected, students not needing the 3rd hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.*

Students are required to do a cross-cultural internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 or 11 hours of coursework.

No thesis is required for the M.A./CM degree.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (M.A./CM students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Because students participate in the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required Servant Leadership Internships is the first semester of SF100 Spiritual Formation.



CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
SF100	Spiritual Formation ¹	—
		16

SECOND YEAR

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
SL140	Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship ^{3,4}	<u>2</u>
		16

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
WM210	Intercultural Communication	3
	Missions Elective(s) ²	<u>2</u>
		16

SECOND YEAR

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Missions Elective(s) ²	<u>4</u>
		16

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the 6 hours of missions electives. This may require an additional 9–10 hours of coursework.⁴

WM605	General Linguistics (3)
WM610	Introduction to TESOL (3)
WM615	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
SL205	TESOL Internship (1) ³

- 1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.
- 2 Missions electives should include a Contexts course (2 hours), a Strategic Approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a Biblical and Theological Studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the M.A./CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.
- 3 Students have two consecutive semesters to complete the Internship. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.
- 4 TESOL students should consult the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership before planning and registering for SL140 to determine if one hour of SL140 can substitute for the SL205 TESOL internship.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree program provides graduate-level training for those who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in media arts. The program, which assumes the student has some training or experience in the arts, enhances the ministries of worship leaders, writers, and other media practitioners.

GOALS

By the time of graduation, the student will show evidence that he or she is able to:

- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary audience;
- articulate an understanding of the role of art in Christian thought and communication;
- demonstrate specialization in writing, presentation, and/or worship arts;
- demonstrate the integration of media arts into effective Christian communication; and
- construct and present a media presentation using effective production principles.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-seven semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Twenty-two of the 67 hours are prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 6 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in Media Arts and Worship practica in which the student will develop a professional portfolio, in a field experience context. The remaining 15 hours must be taken in media arts and communication electives, with at least one elective taken in each of the three major program divisions—writing, presentation, and worship—listed below. All electives are taken in consultation with the program adviser.

No thesis is required for the M.A./MW degree.

Writing

- MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry (3)
- MW302 Writing for Publication (3)

Presentation

- NT408 Jesus in the Media (3)
- PM103 Expository Preaching I (3)
- MW201 Intro. to Audio Broadcasting (3)
- MW202 Creative Audio Production for Ministry (3)
- MW401 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry (3)
- MW501 Video Production for Ministry (3)
- MW801 Reading Scripture to Change Lives (3)
- MW802 Dramatizing Scripture (3)
- MW502 Audiovisual Presentations (1)

Worship

- BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God (2)
- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II*
- MW701 Intro. to Hymnology (2)
- MW702 Intro. to Praise and Worship Music (2)
- MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts (2)

Independent Study

- MW904 Independent Study in Media Arts (1–4)

**Students may take PM302 for 2 or 3 credit hours.*

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./MW students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (M.A./MW students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirements.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Since students participate with the same small group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required Servant Leadership Internships is the first semester of SF100 Spiritual Formation.

CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP)

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
MW101	Creativity	3
	Elective(s) ²	6
SF100	Spiritual Formation ¹	—
		17
SECOND YEAR		
BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
MW601	Media Arts and Worship Practicum I	1
		17

SPRING SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective(s) ²	6
		17
SECOND YEAR		
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
MW102	A Christian View of Art	3
MW602	Media Arts and Worship Practicum II	1
	Elective(s) ²	3
		16

1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 At least one elective must be chosen from each of the three areas of Writing, Presentation, and Worship. (See above for a listing of courses in each category.)

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts** degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The M.A.(BS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books; and
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A.(BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog). Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 credit hours is allowed toward the M.A.(BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of coursework each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, 2 are in Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision, and 3 are in a communications course. Of the remaining 8 elective hours, at least 2 hours must be taken in Christian Education and at least 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the M.A.(BS) degree.

All work leading to the M.A.(BS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A.(BS) students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters. Extension students must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A.(BS) degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A.(BS) degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



CURRICULUM

(M.A.[BIBLICAL STUDIES])

FALL SEMESTER

NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
RS101	Orientation & Research Methods	1
SF100	Spiritual Formation ¹	
	Elective(s) ²	<u>3</u>
		14
SECOND YEAR		
BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
SL335	Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision	<u>2</u>
		16

SPRING SEMESTER

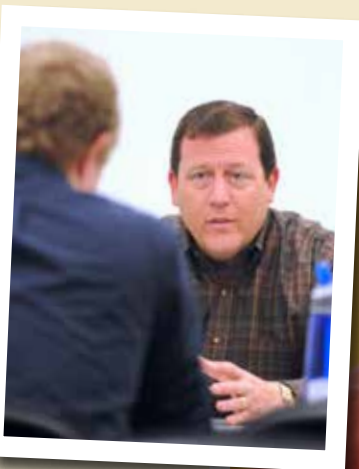
NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
NT113	NT Introduction	2
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective(s) ²	<u>3</u>
		16
SECOND YEAR		
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Communications Course ³	3
	Elective(s) ²	<u>2</u>
		16

1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 At least 2 hours of electives must be selected from the Department of Christian Education and at least 2 hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. If CE103/104, CE105, or CE450 is taken for the student's Communications course, the CE elective requirement will have been met.

3 The following courses are approved to meet the Communications course requirement: CE103 Teaching Process (2 hrs.) AND CE104 Audiovisual Presentations (1 hr.), CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations (3 hrs.), CE450 Women Teaching Women (3 hrs.), or an approved PM Communications course (3 hrs.). For more information contact the Student Advising Center.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The Chinese language degree program leading to the **Master of Arts** degree with a major in Christian Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation, primarily through online courses, for various kinds of Christian service in Chinese ministry contexts. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The M.A.(CS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the Seminary's professional degree programs.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues; and
- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian ministry in Chinese contexts.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- design an effective strategy for Chinese ministry;
- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary Chinese audience; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A.(CS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog). Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 credit hours is allowed toward the M.A.(CS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

While most of the courses for the M.A.(CS) can be completed online, a few of the courses are offered as classroom courses. This is to enhance the learning objectives of certain subjects that are best achieved through a live interactive setting. All work leading to the M.A.(CS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee.

Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis. By taking about 12 hours of coursework each year, students can complete the program in five years. Students who do not have prior experience with online courses are encouraged not to take more than one course their first online semester.

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are in prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 5 are in Chinese church and ministry, 5 are in Spiritual Life and Communication, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 5 are in Christian Education. Students may choose courses suited to their interests and needs for the remaining 4 elective hours.

No thesis is required for the M.A.(CS) degree.

REQUIRED COURSES

Bible Exposition	22
BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)	
BE102 OT History I (3)	
BE103 OT History II (2)	
BE104 OT Prophets (3)	
BE105 The Gospels (2)	
BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles (3)	
BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles and Revelation (3)	
BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles (3)	
Systematic Theology	18
ST101 Introduction to Theology (3)	
ST102 Trinitarianism (3)	
ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology (3)	
ST104 Soteriology (3)	
ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology (3)	
ST106 Eschatology (3)	
New Testament Studies	2
NT113 NT Introduction (2)	
Pastoral Ministries	5
PM100 Basics in Biblical Communication (3)	
PM101 Spiritual Life (2)	
Christian Education	5
CE101 Educational Process of the Church (3)	
CE103 Teaching Process (2)	
World Missions & Intercultural Studies	5
WM545 Hist. & Current Theol. Trend of Chinese Ch. (3)	
WM550 Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)	
Nondepartmental	1
RS101 Orientation and Research Methods (1)	
Electives	4
	62

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A.(CS) students are required to fulfill a Spiritual Formation requirement during the course of their program. M.A.(CS) students must contact the Online Chinese Studies Department concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A.(CS) degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A.(CS) degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

目的

本文學碩士學位乃是以基督教研究為主修的中文學位課程，其設計主旨係透過中文網路課程，在華語環境裡為各種華人基督教事工事奉人員奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學根基。

基督教研究碩士學位的設計主要對象是那些希望得到裝備的平信徒領袖，從而讓他們在教會或機構中的事工更有成效。本碩士學位MA (CS)也為那些從事與教會有關的文教事工、或是參與支持宣教或教會事工的人提供補充性的訓練。至於那些願意尋求為全時間服事做準備的人，應該申請入讀本神學院專業性的學位課程。

目標

教育目標

旨在使學生能夠：

- 瞭解聖經的一般知識，包括對主要書卷的綜合性理解；
- 認識神學在歷史中的發展，了解前千禧年觀的神學立場，有能力支持他們的神學觀點，並將其應用於當代的問題；
- 在中華文化的情境內，開發符合聖經原則的基督教事工理念。

屬靈目標

- 讓學生能效法基督，表現在對神的愛，對他人的愛，以及結出聖靈的果子。

事工目標

旨在使學生能夠：

- 為中文事工設計出有效的策略；
- 向講中文之聽眾溝通聖經和神學的知識；
- 通過學習領導、佈道和事奉等能力，在地方教會或其它團體服事。

入學要求

MA (CS) 的入學要求和申請程序，與在神學院修讀的所有學科相同（參本手冊的招生部分）。任何申請人的生涯目標若與本學位設計主旨不符，一般情況下不會被錄取。

轉學分

MA (CS) 學位最多可以轉30個學分，但學分必須轉自認證合格的碩士水平的神學院。若轉學分，學生的成績必須是C或高於C，才予以考慮。在該校所讀的學分是否可轉，或是轉到另一所學校，需由接收學校來裁定。關於轉學分的資格，請諮詢註冊組主任辦公室。

住讀要求

雖然本學位大多數的課程可以通過網路完成，但有一些課程的要求需在傳統課堂裡完成。此舉是為了提高某些學科的學習，授課教師認為這些教學目標最好是通過傳統課堂現場的互動來完成。MA (CS) 所有的課業要求，必須要在入學後的七年內完成。期限的延長需要學分委員會的批准。退學後要復學，需要經過招生委員會認可，對學位完成可能有額外的要求。

課程要求

畢業的最低要求是完成62個學分的課程學習。學生可以在全年學習的基礎上努力達到這一目標。學生若能每年修讀12個學分，可以在五年內完成本學位。學生若未曾有通過網路學習的經驗，在第一網路學期最好只修讀一門課程。

在62個學分中，學生必須修讀24個聖經研究科學分及18個系統神學學分，5個學分的華人教會與事工，另外5個學分為靈命塑造和溝通藝術，1個學分的研究方法，加上5個學分的基督教教育。其餘4個學分為選修課，學生可以選擇適合自己興趣和需要的課程。

M.A. (CS) 學位沒有論文要求。

必修課程

釋經科22 學分

BE101研經法和釋經學(3)

BE102舊約歷史I (3)

BE103舊約歷史 II (2)

BE104舊約先知(3)

BE105福音書(2)

BE106使徒行傳與保羅書信(3)

BE107希伯來書、普通書信和啟示錄(3)

BE109 路得記、詩篇、約拿書和選讀書信(3)

系統神學科18學分

- ST101神學概論(3)
- ST102三一神論(3)
- ST103天使、人與罪論(3)
- ST104救恩論(3)
- ST105成聖和教會論(3)
- ST106末世論(3)

新約研究科2 學分

- NT113新約導論(2)

教牧事工科5學分

- PM100傳講聖經的基礎(3)
- PM101屬靈生命(2)

基督教教育科5學分

- CE101教會教育進程(3)
- CE103教導進程(2)

世界宣教與跨文化研究5學分

- WM545華人教會歷史/當代神學趨勢(3)
- WM550華人文化環境中的事工(2)

跨系學科1學分

- RS101研究方法(1)

選修課4

總計62學分

靈命塑造

由於達拉斯神學院看重學生的品格和靈性上的成熟，MA（CS）的學生在修讀期間必須參與靈命塑造小組。請聯繫中文網絡課程部，諮詢如何達到靈命塑造方面的要求。

錄取為畢業生候選人

在授予學位或學生參加畢業典禮之前的春季或秋季學期，學生可以經教師團推薦被接納為MA（CS）的候選人。他們的平均成績必須不低於2.0。

此外，學生必須要證明，在讓教師滿意的情況下，擁有成熟的基督徒品格，持守以下的教義：聖經的權威和無誤、三位一體、基督完全的神性和人性、人類屬靈的失喪、基督的替代性贖罪和身體的復活、救恩唯靠相信基督，以及基督帶著身體再來。所有M.A.碩士科的學生，還必須提供一份定期聚會證明，由學生所定期參加的當地教會出具書面證明。

錄取為畢業生候選人的有效期為一年。學生在被錄取成為候選人之後，若因故延遲接受學位超過一年，或是因故延遲參加畢業典禮直到次年春季，就需要重新申請被錄取為畢業生候選人。

畢業要求

畢業生候選人必須完成總計62學分所有課程，總平均成績必須不低於2.0，學業表現讓教師滿意的情況下，在基督徒品格成熟與持守校方教義立場各方面都足證符合畢業資格。

畢業生必須在學生貸款等財務問題處理妥善後才能領取畢業文憑（或證書）以及成績單。





ELIZABETH OATES

PROJECT RESTORATION FOUNDER (M.A./CE 2005)

"I **took** some of Reg Grant's **classes** and some of Sandi Glahn's, a lot of the **writing** and **media** classes, and that just **confirmed** that **God** has **gifted** me in writing and in **communication**."

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see her story.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

The **Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (C.B.T.S.)** is the new name for Dallas Theological Seminary's Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.). The new nomenclature reflects more accurately the content of the Certificate. The Seminary also offers the Certificate online in Chinese, and has chosen to retain the C.G.S. nomenclature for the Chinese version of the certificate program. More information on the C.G.S. in Chinese can be found at the end of this section.

PURPOSE

The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (C.B.T.S.) provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere;
- those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program;
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs);
- missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- college graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work; and
- spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible; and
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOAL

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog).

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations office for ministry placement. Students in the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program are classified as nondegree students.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of coursework are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online. Contact the Admissions office or Registrar's office for more information.

REQUIRED COURSES

Bible Exposition	9
BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3) Other Bible Exposition courses (6)	
Systematic Theology	9
ST101 Introduction to Theology (3) Other Systematic Theology courses (6)	
Pastoral Ministries	2
PM101 Spiritual Life (2)	
Electives	10
	30

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Students normally must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another

institution to DTS. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken through DTS.

All work leading to the certificate normally must be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the C.B.T.S. in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.0; (2) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character; and (3) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in the C.B.T.S. program must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.



Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.0; evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character; and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

C.B.T.S. COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies at a reduced tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the Seminary and completion of all remaining C.B.T.S. requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions office.

C.G.S. IN CHINESE

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) in Chinese is the online Chinese version of the Seminary's Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (C.B.T.S.). Interested students may earn a C.G.S. in Chinese through the Seminary's Chinese Online Studies program. More information on online courses in Chinese is available in the Online Education section of this catalog under Special Programs and Sessions.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational educational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of those ministries.

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar educational ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Ed.Min. program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience prior to admission to the program. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Ed.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 36 hours of coursework required for the degree, at least 15 hours are provided for students to customize their programs to their own ministry goals. Additionally, 3 hours are granted for the student’s applied research project, and 3 hours are given to directed reading leading to a literature review the student reports in the dissertation project.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement;
- assess and construct educational ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study; and
- articulate and promote evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as teaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God’s Word effectively through verbal communication, writing, or other media;
- lead and manage an educational ministry organization competently;
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context; and
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.



ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Ed.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to D.Ed.Min. applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing educational ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold a Dallas Theological Seminary's Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A./CE) or its equivalent, Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.), or a Master of Arts (M.A.) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide DTS M.A./CE equivalence.

Courses needed to meet the DTS M.A./CE equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the

D.Min./D.Ed.Min. office and the registrar's office. Courses required for M.A./CE equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on M.A./CE equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the registrar's office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective D.Ed.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15, and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

D.ED.MIN. PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Educational Ministry program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their adviser, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals. Some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

COHORT EMPHASES

The Doctor of Educational Ministry is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in church and parachurch educational leadership roles. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan

of study in church education, ministry to children, youth or adult ministry, roles as associate pastors or ministry directors, educational administration, camp ministry, women's ministry, or they may customize their own concentration. The D.Ed.Min. also offers the following cohort emphases.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This cohort-based emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Spiritual Formation**

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry**

This cohort-based Christian Education program provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS

Presently, the following two national certification programs are offered for D.Ed.Min. students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the D.Min./D.Ed.Min. and Counseling offices for more information.

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Ed.Min. program requires 36 semester hours of coursework (which includes from 30 to 33 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, three prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Ed.Min. students: DM101 The

Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other D.Ed.Min. courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Ed.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Ed.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Ed.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the D.Ed.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Ed.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be sent to the director of D.Min./D.Ed.Min. studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the D.Min./D.Ed.Min. committee prior to taking the course.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Ed.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residency requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven

Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the D.Ed. Min. degree must also provide a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DMI03 The Applied Research Project. Three of the 6 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DMI03 (3 hours).

APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of educational ministry related to communication, administration, nurture, or program leadership. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisers.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DMI03, then the student will be required to register for DMI05 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the D.Ed.Min. handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Ed.Min. degree must have completed 36 semester hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The **Doctor of Ministry** degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of coursework required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student’s applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement;
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study; and
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God’s Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media;
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently;
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context; and
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to D.Min. applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an accredited Master of Divinity (M.Div.) or Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, or a Master of Arts (M.A.) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide M.Div. equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include:
 - a minimum of 90 semester hours of credit (80 hours for selected DTS master's degrees) and
 - four semesters of Greek and two semesters of Hebrew. (If a student has only three semesters of Greek, he or she may take ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of the fourth semester of Greek. For selected DTS master's degrees the student needs only ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of Greek and Hebrew.)

Credits needed to meet M.Div. equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the D.Min. office and the Registrar's office. Courses required for M.Div. equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on M.Div. equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the Registrar's office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15 and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

D.MIN. PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Ministry program offers two tracks of study: Ministry Leadership and Spanish Ministry Leadership. Students may select different emphases within each of the two tracks. While the D.Min. program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their adviser, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals, some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration. The Ministry Leadership track also offers the following cohort emphases.



- **Advanced Expository Preaching**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. The courses will also address leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics.

- **Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for church pastors and church planters. It focuses on an evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to church leaders through case-study methodology, with special attention given to church health, leadership development, and ministry multiplication.

- **Executive/Associate Pastors**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for executive and associate pastors serving in the local church. This training specialty supports and promotes pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate church leaders. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Large Church Pastors**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for pastors serving in large churches. It is designed to support and promote pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Multicultural Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for multicultural church leaders serving the local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort program is designed to help ministry leaders through a study of the principles, leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities uniquely confronting multicultural church leaders with the goal of helping students take their

ministry to the next level. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method. This cohort is hosted at the DTS Houston Campus.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Spiritual Formation**

This emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on such topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

SPANISH MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Spanish Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip Spanish-speaking students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. This program of study is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. Spanish ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration.

D.MIN. EXTENSION PROGRAMS

The Seminary offers D.Min. classes in three locations outside the Dallas area: Guatemala City, Guatemala; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; and Houston, Texas. These extension sites are designed to provide greater access to D.Min. studies for interested students.

The D.Min. extension in Guatemala City is the Seminary's Spanish language D.Min. program for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. It is offered on the

campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City. The courses offered in the Spanish D.Min. program are the same as those offered in Dallas, but are contextualized for the Spanish-speaking world. All courses in the Spanish D.Min. program can be completed at SETECA. Interested students should contact the D.Min. office for more information.

The D.Min. extension in Philadelphia meets on the campus of Cairn University (CU) in Langhorne, Pennsylvania. The Philadelphia Extension is designed to make the DTS D.Min. degree more accessible to students living in the Northeast; however, any D.Min. student may take courses at CU. Students can take all but two courses at CU—they must come to Dallas for DM101 and DM102. International students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all D.Min. courses at the Dallas main campus.

The D.Min. extension in Houston meets on the campus of the College of Biblical Studies. The Houston Campus is designed to make the DTS D.Min. degree more accessible to students living in the larger Houston metroplex; however, any D.Min. student may take courses at the extension site. International students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all D.Min. courses at the Dallas main campus.

NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS

Presently, two national certification programs are offered for D.Min. students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the D.Min. and Counseling offices for more information.

1. Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
2. Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of coursework (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, three prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students

normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other D.Min. courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. Classes meet on the main campus, the Houston campus, or at the Guatemala or the Philadelphia Extension sites. (See the Special Programs and Sessions section for more information on these two sites.) During the prerresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the D.Min. committee prior to taking the course.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian

ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the D.Min. degree must also provide a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DM103 The Applied Research Project. Six of the 9 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DM103 (3 hours).

APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisers.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM103, then the student will be required to register for DM105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the D.Min. Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.





ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study;
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues; and
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, and writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must 1) hold or be completing the final semester of coursework for the Master of Divinity degree (M.Div.), Master of Theology degree (Th.M.), or Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) degree; 2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; 3) complete the Personality Inventory (arranged through Student Services); 4) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and 5) show evidence that they:

- have saving faith in Christ;
- are of proven Christian character;
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program must be received by the Admissions office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. Supporting materials (e.g., references, transcripts) must be received by January 15 and September 15, respectively. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Studies Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Depending on their prior academic preparation, students enter the Ph.D. program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. Applicants entering at Stage 1 must have attained a bachelor's degree (B.A., B.S., etc.)

and the Master of Divinity degree (M.Div.) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 1 of the Ph.D. program, an M.Div. degree is understood to be a minimum of three years of full-time study (approximately 90 semester hours). Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. In the absence of a master's thesis, applicants must provide a research paper previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing. After completing Stage 1, applicants must complete requirements for entrance into Stage 2.

Applicants entering at Stage 2, in addition to the bachelor's degree and the M.Div. degree, must have attained the Master of Theology degree (Th.M.) or Master of Sacred Theology degree (S.T.M.) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 2 of the Ph.D. program, the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must be a minimum of one year of full-time study (approximately 30 semester hours), or in the case of DTS graduates, the four-year Th.M. degree. Applicants entering at Stage 2 must give evidence either by transcript or by examination of at least two years of study in biblical Hebrew and two-and-a-half years of study in New Testament Greek. Any deficiencies in these areas must be made up without credit in the Ph.D. program. Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. Applicants must also present an acceptable master's thesis. The thesis must be completed and grade awarded by May 15 of the spring preceding admission to the Ph.D. program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. For students admitted with only the M.Div. degree, the program requires two stages. Stage 1 consists of 26 semester hours of coursework (see below), and Stage 2 requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work. Students with the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must complete only Stage 2 of the program, or 35 semester hours of coursework, involving at least three semesters of study.

Qualifying exams for Stage 2 assume completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1. However, students are eligible to take the qualifying exams for Stage 2 during their final semester before completion of Stage 1 if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying

exams for Stage 2 must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the Stage 2 qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

Stage 1 requirements for students admitted with the M.Div. degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar and syntax, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 9 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either CE215 or WM410 (3 hours), and write a 2-hour thesis in his or her intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1, the student must pass the Ph.D. written and oral qualifying exams.

Stage 1 courses are master's-level courses with increased requirements consistent with the demands of doctoral study.

STAGE 1

Hebrew Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar)

OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II & OT Introduction	3

Greek Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax)

NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3

Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies

CE215	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	9
	OR	
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts	3
	Thesis in major	2

26

Stage 2 requirements for all doctoral students are as follows.

All Biblical Studies majors are required to take 9 hours of coursework in designated divisional courses. Students must take BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours), BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours), BS1003 Hermeneutics (3 hours), and BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour).

In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies also must satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

The following guidelines for completion of elective courses apply.

- Each student is required to take two electives outside the concentration but within the Biblical Studies division—one from each of the two departments in which he or she is not concentrating. These courses are selected in consultation with the respective departments and with consideration of the student's background and needs. At the student's request, exceptions to this requirement may be considered jointly by the department coordinators in the Biblical Studies division.
- Remaining elective hours should be selected in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

For a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must take OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2 hours), OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2 hours), OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2 hours), and two of the following three exegetical courses: OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours), OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours), and OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours). Students also must take either OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3 hours) or OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic (2 hours), 8 to 9 hours of electives, and OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR OLD TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

Required Divisional Courses	9
BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
Required OT Departmental Courses	6
OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2)	
OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2)	
OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2)	
Select two of the following courses:	6
OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3)	
OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3)	
OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3)	
Select one of the following courses:	2-3
OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3)	
OT2030 Readings In Ugaritic (2)	
Electives	8-9
OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation	3
	35

For a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must take NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours), NT1002 New Testament Theology (3 hours), 17 hours of electives, and NT1008 New Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR NEW TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

Required Divisional Courses	9
BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
Required NT Departmental Courses	6
NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3)	
NT1002 New Testament Theology (3)	
Electives	17
NT1008 New Testament Dissertation	3
	35

For a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must take BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3 hours), BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2 hours), 18 hours of electives, and BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

Required Divisional Courses	9
BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
Required BE Departmental Courses	5
BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3)	
BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2)	
Electives	18
BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation	3
	35

Students majoring in Theological Studies must take BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour), 21 hours in required Theological Studies courses, 10 hours of electives, and TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

STAGE 2—THEOLOGICAL STUDIES MAJOR

Required Divisional Course	1
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
Required TS Departmental Courses	21
TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography (3)	
TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method (3)	
TS1003 Seminar in Modern Theology and Theologians (3)	
TS1004 Seminar in American Evangelicalism (3)	
TS1005 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation (3)	

TS1006 Seminar in the History of Doctrine (3)
TS1007 Seminar in Theological Systems (3)

Electives

TS1008 Theological Studies
Dissertation

10

3

35

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (M.Div., Th.M., or S.T.M.) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward Stage 2 of the Ph.D. degree. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

S.T.M. COMPLETION

Students who fail the qualifying exams on completion of Stage 1 of the Ph.D. program, may choose to complete the S.T.M. degree by finishing any requirements that remain for that degree (see the S.T.M. degree program section of this catalog). In most cases, this will require only 6 more hours of coursework. (This assumes that students have completed the 26 hours of coursework required for Stage 1 of the Ph.D. program, since the S.T.M. degree requires 32 hours for completion.) The additional 6 hours should be taken in the following segments: 3 hours in Communications, 2 hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or 2 hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and 1 hour of Servant Leadership Internship. Students must also have completed coursework in soteriology and eschatology in their master's program.

Students may transfer a maximum of 6 hours into the S.T.M. program, even if additional transfer was considered toward Stage 1 requirements of the Ph.D. program. Additional information on S.T.M. completion is available from the Advising Center.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completing all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations in the fields within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements; and (4) evidencing, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability, and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the Ph.D. program also must provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in Seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 61 semester hours of coursework (35 for students entering with a Th.M. or S.T.M. degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



CRISTIAN BARBOSU

HARVEST METANOIA CHURCH SENIOR PASTOR, ROMANIA (TH.M. 1999)

"I learned at **DTS** much more than just **learning** or studying the **Bible**. I learned to **experience** the Bible. This personal **relationship** between **teacher** and student really **impacted** my **ministry**."

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see his story.



DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

DISTANCE EDUCATION 76

Extension Locations and Degree Programs	76
Course Offerings	77
D.Min. Course Offerings	77
Admission Requirements	77

ONLINE EDUCATION 78

Elements of an Online Course	78
Technology Requirements	78
Courses Offered Online	78
Chinese Online Studies Program	79

SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS 81

Jerusalem University College	81
Israel Study Program	81
DTS Collaborative Doctoral Programs with UNT and TX A&M–Commerce	81
DTS Partnerships with Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, and The Kanakuk Institute	81
TESOL Certificate	82
Ministry Residency	82
Ministry-enhancement Programs	83
Annual Conferences and Lectureships	85
Summer School	85
Wintersession	85
Evening and Weekend Courses	85



DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

EXTENSION LOCATIONS AND DEGREE PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, DTS offers classes at seven extension sites. The External Studies mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the Dallas or Houston campus for degree programs not offered in full at the other extension sites.

Dallas Theological Seminary offers the following certificates and degrees at the following extensions:

- **Atlanta, Georgia**
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, M.A. in Christian Leadership, M.A. (Biblical Studies)
- **Austin, Texas**
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, M.A. in Christian Leadership, M.A. (Biblical Studies)
- **Guatemala City, Guatemala**
D.Min.
- **Houston, Texas**
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, M.A. in Christian Education, M.A. in Christian Leadership, M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministry, M.A. (Biblical Studies), Th.M., D.Min.
- **Knoxville, Tennessee**
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, M.A. in Christian Leadership, M.A. (Biblical Studies)
- **Langhorne, Pennsylvania**
D.Min.
- **San Antonio, Texas**
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, M.A. in Christian Leadership, M.A. (Biblical Studies)
- **Tampa, Florida**
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, M.A. in Christian Leadership, M.A. (Biblical Studies)

The Seminary also offers courses at McLean Bible Church in Manassas, Virginia (Washington, D.C. extension), but is not yet authorized by its accrediting agencies to offer complete degrees at this location. However, the Seminary is in the process of gaining approval to offer the complete C.B.T.S., M.A.(BS), and M.A./CL at this site. More information on current course offerings and limitations at this location is available from the External Studies office.

Courses toward the Doctor of Ministry degree (D.Min.) are offered in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The Seminary also offers the complete D.Min. degree in Spanish in Guatemala City, Guatemala.

COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught at the extension sites are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the M.A. (BS) program are available during a two- to four-year schedule of rotation at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses also can be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday, during June and July. Additionally some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.

Residency status for extension students varies by program and extension location. Additional information on residency and other matters related to the Seminary's extensions is also available from the External Studies office by phone, 800-DTS-WORD (800-387-9673), ext. 3781; by email (external_studies@dts.edu); or by visiting the Seminary's website (www.dts.edu/es).

Tusculum College at Knoxville (1305 Centerpoint Blvd., Knoxville, TN 37932) is the site for Dallas Theological Seminary courses conducted at the Knoxville extension. The classroom used for DTS courses is housed in one of Tusculum College at Knoxville's educational building, has a maximum occupancy of 32, and is equipped with the following educational equipment: chairs, table-desk, digital projector, overhead

projector, screen, DVD/CD player, speakers, a personal computer, and dry erase board. All equipment is owned and maintained by Tusculum College at Knoxville.

D.MIN. COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught in Houston and Philadelphia are the same courses taught on the Dallas campus and follow the same schedule as Dallas campus courses. Students may not complete the D.Min. degree program through the Philadelphia Extension. Courses in the Spanish-language D.Min. program also follow the same schedule as other D.Min. courses, but are taught in Spanish.

Contact the Doctor of Ministry office for more information on courses offered in Houston, Philadelphia, and Guatemala.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same for all degree programs (see the Admission section of this catalog). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions office at 800-3-DALLAS (800-332-5527).





DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

Online education at DTS is primarily designed to allow students to take graduate-level credit courses equivalent to the courses offered in the classroom at DTS that may apply toward a degree program at the Dallas campus or any DTS extension. Online courses are ideal for students who wish to continue study while serving on short-term missions trips or to help balance education with life responsibilities, such as work and family. Also, by receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, students may supplement their current vocations and serve better their families, churches, or communities.

While you cannot complete a full degree program online, you can complete the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies online. You can take up to 30 total semester hours toward your degree program online.

ELEMENTS OF AN ONLINE COURSE

All of the elements necessary for truly life-changing theological education are present in our online format: instruction from world-class faculty, challenging assignments, and a community experience. Online courses are structured in a very similar format to traditional classroom learning. Courses are arranged in units (usually one to three weeks in length) and students are assigned a series of tasks to accomplish before the end of each unit. These tasks include reading, watching video clips of previously captured lecture material, completing and posting written assignments to the online platform, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting.

Online courses provide flexibility but are not independent studies. They do not meet at a certain time in a given day, but during a given period of days for a particular unit. Like any course, there are due dates for unit tasks. However, there is flexibility for viewing lecture materials within each unit.

TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

There are three technical requirements for DTS online education. First, you must have access to a high-speed Internet connection to view streaming video segments. Second, you must have access to a computer using a Windows, Mac, or Linux operating system. DTS's online education player will work on most browsers (Google Chrome, Internet Explorer, Firefox, Safari, Opera, etc.). Third, a student must have the current version of Adobe Reader to open PDF documents and the ability to convert documents to PDF in order to submit assignments.

COURSES OFFERED ONLINE

The following courses currently are available and are offered regularly in the fall and spring semesters and summer sessions.

- | | |
|-------|--|
| BE101 | Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
with Dr. Mark Bailey |
| BE102 | Old Testament History I
with Dr. James Allman |
| BE103 | Old Testament History II and Poetry
with Dr. Gene Pond |
| BE104 | Old Testament Prophets
with Dr. Stephen Bramer |

- BE105 The Gospels
with Dr. Mark Bailey
- BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles
with Dr. Thomas Constable
- BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and
Revelation
with Dr. Stanley Toussaint
- BE109 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles
with Dr. Ron Allen
- BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth
with Dr. Dwight Pentecost
- BE547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering,
Disability, and the Church
with Dr. Larry Waters
- ST101 Introduction to Theology
with Dr. Glenn Kreider
- ST102 Trinitarianism
with Dr. Scott Horrell
- ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and
Hamartiology
with Dr. Nathan Holsteen
- ST104 Soteriology
with Dr. Glenn Kreider
- ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology
with Dr. Michael Svigel
- ST106 Eschatology
with Dr. Michael Svigel
- HT200 History of Doctrine
with Dr. John Hannah
- PM101 Spiritual Life
with Dr. Tim Ralston and
Dr. Ramesh Richard
- PM102 Evangelism
with Dr. Doug Cecil
- NT101 Elements of Greek I
with Dr. Michael Burer
- NT102 Elements of Greek II
with Dr. Michael Burer
- NT113 New Testament Introduction
with Dr. Darrell Bock
- BC101 Christian Counseling
with Dr. Gary Barnes
- CE102 The History and Philosophy
of Christian Education
with Dr. Michael Lawson
- CE310 Administration in Christian
Higher Education
with Dr. Kenneth Gangel and
Dr. James Thames
- WM101 Introduction to World Missions
with Dr. Mark Young
- SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership
with Dr. Howard Hendricks
- RS101 Orientation and Research Methods
with Dr. Buist Fanning

Additional courses may soon be available. Please check with the Registrar's office to verify availability.

The application and admission requirements for online courses are the same as all degree programs. For a detailed description of the Seminary's online-education format, philosophy,

and general requirements, visit the Online Education section of the website or contact the Admissions office.

CHINESE ONLINE STUDIES PROGRAM

DTS offers a series of online courses in the Chinese language to the Chinese-speaking Christian global community. This Online Chinese program is designed to train individuals who desire to be equipped for effective ministry in the local church or as a beginning step to pursue a degree program later, without having to leave their ministries, career, or home. On completion of 30 hours of prescribed coursework, the student is awarded the Certificate of Graduate Studies, the Seminary's Chinese-language version of the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (i.e. the C.B.T.S. section of this catalog). These 30 hours can be transferred to any degree program.

達拉斯神學院為全球華人基督徒提供一系列的中文網絡課程，其目的是訓練裝備基督徒有效的參與地方教會服事，或是日後繼續修讀碩士學位，修課期間無需離開他們的事工、行業、或家園。修完三十個所規劃的課程學分後，學生可獲得神學研究證書(詳情請參閱本目錄Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies 部分)。這三十個學分可被納入達拉斯神學院任何碩士科學位。

The online courses are structured in a format similar to traditional classroom learning, but they are much different from traditional correspondence courses. Each online course is arranged in units that are one to three weeks in length. Students need to complete a series of tasks before the end of each unit. These tasks include watching video clips, written assignments, reading, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting. Online Chinese courses can be viewed with the traditional script or the simplified script. The video broadcast is in English, with Chinese subtitles provided. Students can switch between Chinese and English subtitles while watching the video. Chinese courses typically last 17 to 19 weeks.

網絡神學課程和傳統教室十分類似，與傳統函授課程卻大不相同。其內容由一系列的單元組合而成，每一單元為期約一至三週。學生在每一單元結束前必須完成幾項作業，包括觀看教學視頻影像，寫作業、閱讀中文教科書，以及回應其他同學的文章並參與論壇討論。中文網上神學課程設有繁



體字及簡體字版本，教學視頻影像以英語播放及設有中文字幕以便各位同學掌握授課內容。如果同學想同時知道英文的內容，可選用英文字幕。中文課程一般的修讀時程為十七至十九週。

Students who wish to enroll in the Online Chinese courses, in addition to the normal DTS admission requirements (see the Admission section of this catalog), must have broadband Internet access and the latest version of Adobe Reader, Adobe Flash Player and Microsoft Word (2003 or higher). Please visit www.dts.edu/chinese for a detailed description and online application form.

有意願修讀中文網絡課程的學生必須符合達拉斯神學院設定的入學要求(詳情請參閱本目錄 Admission 部分)，也必須備有寬頻網路，最新版本的 Adobe Reader, Adobe Flash Player 及 Microsoft Word (2003 或以上)。有關中文網絡課程的詳細資料及網上申請表，請瀏覽 www.dts.edu/chinese 網頁。

現有網絡課程

Available Online Courses

釋經 BE101 研經法與釋經學
馬可貝利博士 (Dr. Mark L. Bailey)

釋經 BE102 舊約歷史(一)
歐門博士 (Dr. James E. Allman)

釋經 BE105 福音書
馬可貝利博士 (Dr. Mark L. Bailey)

釋經 BE107 希伯來書、普通書信、啟示錄
杜聖博士 (Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint)

釋經 BE109 路得記、詩篇、約拿書、書信選讀

艾藍諾博士 (Dr. Ronald B. Allen)

釋經 BE510 基督生平

潘傑德博士 (Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost)

神學 ST101 神學概論

凱瑞德博士 (Dr. Glenn R. Kreider)

神學 ST102 三一神論

何瑞爾博士 (Dr. J. Scott Horrell)

神學 ST103 天使、人與罪論

賀斯汀博士 (Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen)

教育 CE102 基督教教育歷史與哲學

羅昇博士 (Dr. Michael S. Lawson)

教牧 PM101 屬靈生命

藍瑞祈博士 (Dr. Ramesh P. Richard)

宣教 WM101 宣教概論

楊馬可博士 (Dr. Mark S. Young)

研法 RS101 研究方法

方寧博士 (Dr. Buist M. Fanning)

Please check with the Registrar's office or the DTS website for the most current list.

請向註冊處或到上述網頁查閱最新資訊。



DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the C.B.T.S., M.A.(BS), Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to 4 hours of credit from this university to the Seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving class-time instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's office.

ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

DTS teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master's College in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for Seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team-led by a DTS faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting Seminary credit should register for BE909 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Academic Dean's office.

DTS COLLABORATIVE DOCTORAL PROGRAMS WITH UNT AND TX A&M—COMMERCE

DTS collaborates with two local-area universities, the University of North Texas (UNT) Higher Education department in Denton, Texas, and Texas A&M University—Commerce (TAMU—C) Department of Educational Leadership in Commerce, Texas, to offer doctoral degrees in higher-education-related fields. The programs are designed for the development of senior-level administrators and faculty for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries.

Students who have not yet begun a master's degree program may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M. program at DTS and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master's coursework, apply to either the Ed.D. or Ph.D. program in higher education at UNT or the Ed.D. program in curriculum, supervision, and instruction at TAMU—C. (Students who already hold a conferred master's degree may not transfer hours toward the doctoral degree if those hours are credited toward a DTS master's degree. In such cases, students may take additional hours at DTS for transfer toward the doctoral program.) A DTS faculty member serves as the minor professor on the student's doctoral committee. Applicants for either of these programs must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information contact the chair of the Christian Education department at DTS or either the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas or the advisers of the collaborative Ed.D. in the Department of Educational Leadership at TAMU—C.

DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST, YOUNG LIFE, AND THE KANAKUK INSTITUTE

DTS and the U.S. campus ministry of **Campus Crusade for Christ** International have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Campus Crusade staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying

full-time Crusade staff, and provides for the earning of Seminary credit for select courses offered through the Institute of Biblical Studies (IBS). Crusade training courses accepted toward the degree programs of DTS are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

DTS also partners with **Young Life** to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries emphasis of the Th.M. degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the M.A./CE degree. The program also provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Young Life staff.

The partnership with the **Kanakuk Institute** in Branson, Missouri, a youth-ministry training program associated with Kanakuk Ministries, allows for up to 30 hours of transfer credit toward the Th.M. program and up to 20 hours of transfer credit toward the M.A./CE degree program, depending on a student's selected ministry emphasis respectively. Students must have satisfactorily completed the one-year Kanakuk Institute program and matriculate into a DTS degree program within five years of graduation from the Kanakuk Institute to be able to transfer credit toward a DTS degree program. DTS offers a tuition discount to any students who are also on full-time staff with any of the Kanakuk ministries.

In addition to the Seminary's Youth Education emphasis in the Th.M. and the Youth Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE program, and in order to provide more flexibility to the Seminary's Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partners, a Parachurch Ministries emphasis in the Th.M. degree program and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE degree program were developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries emphasis, see the Th.M. degree program earlier in this section. For specifics on the Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the M.A./CE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility for those engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The Th.M. Parachurch Ministries emphasis and the M.A./CE Parachurch Ministry concentration are taken under the leadership of an adviser from either the Christian Education department or the World Missions and Inter-cultural Studies department.

Contact the Registrar's office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations

of the Campus Crusade, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partnership programs.

TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a certificate program offered by the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. It equips Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching English (outside the U.S. public-school system) to speakers of other languages.

Students must complete the following courses to be eligible for the certificate: WM605 General Linguistics (3 hours), WM610 Introduction to TESOL (3 hours), WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3 hours), SL205 TESOL Internship (1 hour), and WM210 Intercultural Communication (3 hours, also required for M.A./CM and Th.M. Intercultural Ministries Emphasis. WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required.

TESOL courses are open to all regularly enrolled students, including nondegree and C.B.T.S. TESOL students in the M.A./CM program should consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department before planning and registering for their SL140 M.A./CM internships to determine if one hour of SL140 can substitute for the SL205 TESOL internship.

MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering Th.M. students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship or practicum, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's Th.M. program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership.

MINISTRY-ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS/SPECIAL TOPICS

DTS students may earn academic credit for work done through a variety of ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars offered through parachurch ministries or local churches. These special learning opportunities may be taken as a foundation for independent study in a student's emphasis or as free electives. Some examples of ministry-enhancement programs in which students have participated as a foundation for independent study are:

- BILD International
- CASA Academy (Christian Association Serving Adults)
- Church Discipleship Ministry through the Navigators
- T-Net (Training Network for Disciple-Making Churches)
- Willow Creek Association's leadership training programs
- Youthfront (formerly Sonlife Ministries)

Students who desire to participate in a ministry-enhancement program for independent study credit must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit, and must complete the Independent Study Request form available from the Registrar's office prior to registration.

SPECIAL TOPICS

DTS has a more formal relationship with some ministry organizations that provide specialized training for ministry. In such cases, students may participate in these special programs under the umbrella of the Special Topics course listed as a 905 course under the departmental listing of courses in this catalog. These experiences are normally preapproved and require only the submission of the Special Topics approval form available from the Registrar's office.

In most cases, the programs in which students participate for Special Topics credit require additional registration fees. To help offset these additional fees, the Seminary will reimburse the approved organization up to 50 percent of the student's tuition. Most Special Topics programs are offered off-campus, and some are offered at various locations around the United States (or occasionally in other countries). In these cases, students will need to plan for travel costs and living expenses as well.

Following are some of the approved programs through which students may earn Special Topics credit.

Church Planting Boot Camp (Evangelical Free Church of America)

The Church Planting Boot Camp is an intensive five-day training experience that covers the major issues church planters face in their first year in starting a new church. The Boot Camp is offered as a 3-hour, one-week intensive course in the first summer session on the Dallas campus and in the Wintersession at the Houston Campus. Credit for the Church Planting Boot camp is earned in the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on the Boot Camp is available at the EFCA website (www.efca.org/church-planting).

Cramner Theological House

The Cramner Theological House in Houston, Texas, is a graduate-level educational institution associated with the Reformed Episcopal Seminary in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. The Cramner House provides training for those who plan on entering vocational ministry in the evangelical Anglican Church in North America. Students who desire to take courses through Cramner Theological House must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit. More information is available on the Cramner House Website at www.cramnerhouse.org.

D6 Conferences

The D6 Conference is an annual conference that is designed to bring together speakers, seminar leaders, and collected resources to help minister to families. Students will enroll in CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education, attend the D6 Conference, and complete all necessary coursework in order to receive credit. More information is available from the Christian Education department.

FirstSTOP, Christar

The Christar Summer Training and Outreach Programs (FirstSTOP) are hands-on learning experiences that include intensive classroom instruction and practical training coupled with extensive opportunities to witness cross-culturally to Muslims or Chinese. These summer-long training programs may be offered at locations in the United States or in other countries. Special Topics credit for FirstSTOP may be earned in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. More information on FirstSTOP is available from the WMIS department or online at www.christar.org/FirstSTOP.htm.

James M. Stanton Center for Ministry Formation

The Stanton Center for Ministry Formation at the Cathedral Church of St. Matthew in Dallas, Texas, is a conservative evangelical ministry of the Episcopal Church serving the Dallas area by providing a variety of training programs and

courses for those interested in serving in the Episcopal or Anglican traditions. Students interested in such training may earn elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on the Stanton Center is available from the Pastoral Ministries department or at the Stanton Center website (www.episcopalcathedral.org/stantoncenter.html).

Probe Ministries

Probe Ministries offers a one-week, 2-hour course entitled Communicating Contemporary Apologetics at their offices in Plano, Texas. The course may be taken by DTS students and credited in the Pastoral Ministries department or, with departmental approval, in the Theological Studies department. The course is an introduction to key topics in apologetics and worldviews, with emphasis on preparing students to better communicate these topics to other believers. Students learn to apply a Christian worldview to everyday cultural decisions, and to defend their faith and decisions in ways that effectively transcend worldview barriers. Students will attend a local one-week Worldview/Apologetics Conference hosted by the staff of Probe Ministries. More information on the Communicating Contemporary Apologetics course is available in the Pastoral Ministries department or by contacting Probe Ministries at (972) 480-0240.

Rural Home Missionary Association's Town & Country Training (TACT) Program

Rural Home Missionary Association (RHMA) is devoted to planting and strengthening Bible-based, evangelical churches in small-town America. The TACT Program curriculum includes:

- **Ministering in the Town and Country Church**

An overview of ministry in the town and country community and church with an emphasis on understanding the varied types of contexts and how each affects pastoral work and strategy. The town and country culture is experienced as well as studied during the class.

- **Leading the Town and Country Church**

A look at how town and country residents think and the spiritual and social tools required to lead them. The course examines the standard issues of church leadership as they apply to the town and country church. It also touches on the role of the pastor as community leader.

- **Faith Communication in a Town and Country Context**

The oral culture and intimacy of the town and country context present a unique set of circumstances for preaching, evangelism,

discipleship, and youth and children's ministries. This course explores the ways town and country culture impacts and reshapes the common methods and strategies for communicating the gospel.

- **Pastoral Care in a Town and Country Context**

Pastors in isolated settings find themselves facing a large number of pastoral care issues, some unique to the context, with less help than their suburban and urban counterparts have available. This course looks at some of the stresses town and country life places on pastors and their families as well as those in the church, and explores ways pastors can keep themselves spiritually, emotionally, and physically healthy and thereby able to offer pastoral care to others.

- **Seminar in Town and Country Ministry**

Students in this course will research a topic in Town and Country Ministry and present their findings to the class in a collaborative learning environment. The instructor will suggest topics and offer reading lists, and students may suggest topics of special interest.

TACT courses each earn 3 semester hours of credit, and may be taken for emphasis or elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. All TACT classes are held during the summer at RHMA headquarters in Morton, Illinois. For more information on the TACT Program, see the TACT website at <http://tactprogram.rhma.org>.

Walk Thru The Bible

For more than 30 years, Walk Thru The Bible, a ministry founded by DTS graduate Bruce Wilkinson, has created discipleship materials that are reaching millions of people all over the world. Their live Bible seminars are highly interactive and scripturally sound overviews of the Old and New Testaments. Students may participate in the Walk Thru the Old Testament and the Walk Thru the New Testament live seminars and earn 1 hour of elective academic credit in the Bible Exposition department for each seminar. More information on the Walk Thru The Bible seminars is available from the Bible Exposition department or online at www.walkthru.org.

Additional information on these and other ministry-enhancement opportunities not listed here, as well as information on policies and procedures governing Independent Studies and Special Topics courses, may be obtained from the Registrar's office.

ANNUAL CONFERENCES AND LECTURESHIPS

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry. The series honors Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman whose life reflected the character of Jesus Christ as he modeled servant-hearted leadership. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus missions executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism. The speakers are recommended by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

The World Evangelization Conference (WEC) allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found DTS. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, DTS conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum during a 13-week period. The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during Summer School.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer School schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions office.

All coursework for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course at his or her discretion.)

WINTERSESSION

DTS offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All coursework must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

DTS offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of DTS's degree programs. The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.





JENNIE ALLEN

AUTHOR AND SPEAKER (M.A.(BS) 2005)

“**Glenn Kreider** rocked my world. He gave me this **view** of God’s **story** that has **shaped** absolutely everything I **write**, everything that I **teach**. It’s bled into every single **part** of my **life**.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see her story.



ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ADMISSION	88
Application Procedures	88
Application Credentials	89
Preseminary Preparation	89
Nonbaccalaureate Admission	89
Entering Student Orientation	90
Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students	90
Classification of Students	90
Transfer of Credit	91
Advanced Standing and Course Validation	91
International Students	91
Disclaimer for Transferability of Credit	92
ACADEMIC PROCEDURES	93
Registration	93
Independent Study	93
Academic Load	93
Course Papers	93
Graduation Requirements	93
Degree Conferral	94
Academic Discipline	94
Validation of Courses	94
Grading System	94
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	95
Fees and Expenses	95
Financial Aid	97
Scholarships	99



ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL INFORMATION

If you are considering DTS, we encourage you to come and visit us. We host several on-campus events throughout the year called **Day at DTS**. These events are designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the Seminary. Visit our website at www.dts.edu/admissions or contact the Admissions office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.

DTS enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ,
2. are of proven Christian character,
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and who
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
 - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
 - the Trinity,
 - the full deity and humanity of Christ,
 - the spiritual lostness of the human race,
 - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
 - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and
 - the physical return of Christ.

As an applicant you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records, (2) the assessment of your references, (3) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, and (4) your apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry.

The Admissions Committee also will consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant's intended Seminary program of study; future ministry placement; emotional, financial, and personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. All new students are subject to a criminal background check.

While all degree programs at DTS are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at DTS. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Applicants for all programs, including audit-only, must make formal application through the Admissions office. Applications may be submitted by completing the online application on the Seminary's website, www.dts.edu/apply.

You may review the status of your application at any time on the Admissions webpage at www.dts.edu/apply. A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1;

for the Wintersession/spring semester, November 1; and for Summer School, April 1. International applicants should submit all documents no later than three months before the start of their study. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines; however, priority will be given to applications received before the deadline.)

If you need financial aid, you should submit your application early, since scholarship applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. (Please see the Financial section for scholarship application dates.) International applicants desiring to be considered for scholarship for the fall semester must submit the completed application, including Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores, and be approved by the Admissions Committee by January 15.

APPLICATION CREDENTIALS

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online and \$75 if applying by mail. The following credentials must be submitted.

1. Personal/character references from three individuals. One must be from a pastor. The second should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated) or businessperson (supervisor, coworker, or an employer). When an applicant includes the reference's email on the online application, a reference can submit his or her information electronically via the Web. References cannot be related to the applicant.
2. A completed "Validation of Church Relationship" form from the applicant's church. The form should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, the form should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry and describe the length and kind of ministry involvement. (Note: This is in addition to the reference from a pastor and can be completed online by the church if an email address is provided.)
3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit a score for the TOEFL. This applies even to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)
4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended. This includes work beyond the bachelor's level. Transcripts are

not required for schools where less than 12 hours were taken. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one issued by the college and sent by the school's registrar in a sealed envelope.

5. Assessment test scores. Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale, or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered across the United States and Canada. You can obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service at www.gre.org. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. You can obtain information on this exam by reading the information available at www.milleranalogies.com. You may contact the Admissions office to discuss which exam to take.

PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

DTS recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation. A bachelor's program that includes work in the humanities, sciences, English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history gives students discipline and general information helpful for theological study and the work of the ministry.

NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the Th.M., professional M.A. programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education, Christian Leadership, Cross-cultural Ministries, or Media Arts and Worship), or the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have

the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE or MAT assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to Seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of Seminary life and coursework. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Among other mandatory testing for entering students (see assessment checklist on Campus-Net), the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI) is administered as part of orientation activities. The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some students may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their Seminary experience or future ministries. (See the Student Handbook or contact Student Services for further details.) Students unable to attend orientation still must complete the MMPI exam. Please contact Student Services for more information.

ACADEMIC AND CULTURAL ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The Seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to DTS's academic standards and culture as well as American culture. This course is required for all international students regardless of their English background. Please contact the International Student office for more information.

Topics include:

- academic writing and communication
- research technology and bibliographic software
- research methods and critical evaluation

The course RS100 Research Seminar for International Students, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, provides the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at DTS.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

REGULAR STUDENTS

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

NONDEGREE STUDENTS

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany the application).

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students or by students in the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program. All standard prerequisites apply when enrolling in courses.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with students auditing a course (see the following section). Course-work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the coursework, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at DTS or another graduate-level institution if it satisfies the curriculum requirements.

STUDENTS AUDITING A COURSE

Any current student (regular or nondegree) may audit a course, as long as that course is not required for completion of the student's program. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. When at least 75 percent of audit courses are attended, audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse-audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Advising Center and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but coursework and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

SPECIAL STUDENTS (NONDEGREE)

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a nondegree special student to take one or two classes. Contact the Admissions office for further information.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the Th.M. degree;
- a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the C.B.T.S.;
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Christian Leadership, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, the M.A. in Media Arts and Worship, and the M.A. (Biblical Studies); or
- a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, including a maximum of 12 hours in counseling courses.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (See www.dts.edu/transfercredit for more information.)

ADVANCED STANDING AND COURSE VALIDATION

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program. (No exams are available in areas of elective credit.) There is a nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-fourth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing, except for the C.B.T.S., S.T.M., and doctoral programs.

New students have three semesters, or one calendar year, from the time they begin taking classes at DTS, to apply for advanced-standing

credit. For more information on advanced standing, see www.dts.edu/advancedstanding.

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at DTS but does not pass the advanced-standing exam for that course, the student is encouraged to request permission to substitute another DTS class offered by the same department (see Validation of Courses).

If a student has a Bible college background, depending on the school attended and courses taken, the student may be eligible for Bible Exposition validation. An advanced elective can be substituted for a basic required Bible course. Please contact the Bible Exposition department for details.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from nearly 35 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking countries.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (IBT) is 85 with subscores of 22 in the Listening and Speaking sections, 19 in the Writing/Structure section, and 21 in the Reading section. The minimum score on the paper-based TOEFL (PBT) is 575, with subscores of at least 56 in each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL may be obtained at www.toefl.org; or www.ets.org/toefl. The TOEFL institution code for DTS is 6156. DTS also accepts scores on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) exam. The minimum overall score accepted by DTS is 6.5, with subscores of 6.5 in Listening, Reading, and Speaking, and 6.0 in Writing.

International applicants, like other students, must submit the nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online and \$75 if applying by mail. The application fee must be paid with funds drawn on an American bank, a money order in U.S. dollars, U.S. credit card over the phone, or traveler's check. Occasionally applicants have a contact in the U.S. that will pay the fee on their behalf. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students must show evidence of financial documentation for the first 12 months of study and show a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance during the past three months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. (Pledges for students are not tax-deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted at least one month prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, please visit the International Admissions website: www.dts.edu/ais.

A very limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Financial Aid Office and can be obtained online. For a student to be considered for scholarship, his or her application for admission must be approved by the Admissions Committee by January 15.

International students must be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation.

DISCLAIMER FOR TRANSFERABILITY OF CREDIT

The mission of DTS is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. This unique mission may limit the transferability of DTS courses to other educational institutions. Students should be aware that transfer of credit is always the responsibility and prerogative of the receiving institution. Any student interested in transferring credit hours should check with the receiving institution directly to determine to what extent, if any, credit hours can be transferred.





ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL INFORMATION

REGISTRATION

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring semester, while late registration continues into the beginning of the semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. New students have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying late fees. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's office.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- Th.M.—up to 18 hours of elective credit;
- M.A.—up to 12 hours of elective credit; or
- C.B.T.S. and S.T.M.—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Independent study in required courses is not available without special approval. For more information contact the Registrar's office.

ACADEMIC LOAD

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 7th ed. by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

DEGREE CONFERRAL

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for S.T.M.) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. For further details see the Student Handbook.

VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the validated course. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's office. For further details see the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM

The Seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the Student Handbook.





ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL INFORMATION

FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 2013–2014

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2013 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice and are due at the beginning of each session.

Tuition and fee payments can be made by cash, check, or credit card. Credit card payments (American Express, Discover Card, and MasterCard only) can be made online through a third-party provider. A convenience fee for credit card use will apply. For more information regarding payment plans, contact the Business office.

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of contributions, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

TUITION

Master's degree programs (including C.B.T.S. and nondegree), fall and spring	
9+ hours, per semester hour*	\$455
1–8 hours, per semester hour	\$482
Master's degree programs, Summer School, and Wintersession,** per semester hour	\$455
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$615
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 1, per semester hour	\$575
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 2, per semester hour	\$645
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$30
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$55
Master's-level, nondegree credit courses for alumni, per semester hour	\$170
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$30
Spouse Audit (spouse of current degree-seeking student; up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$30
Th.M. tuition-free audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the Th.M. degree or a Th.M./M.A. dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course	\$30

* Students needing fewer than 9 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Contact the Registrar's office for details.

** Payment must be received by the Business office on the Wednesday preceding the start of a summer session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates).

FEES

General Fee (applies to all students)	
Fall and spring, per semester	\$60
Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour	\$10
Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour	\$15
Technology Fee (applies to all students)	
Fall and spring, per semester	\$125
Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour	\$15

Activity Fee	
Fall and spring, per semester (charged to Dallas-campus students enrolled 6 hours or more)	\$55
Fall and spring, for spouses per semester (optional)	\$55
Spiritual Formation Fee	\$75
(per couple if spouse participates)	\$100
Campus-use Fee	
Charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services	\$60

ADVANCE DEPOSITS

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree)	\$175
---	-------

THESIS, DISSERTATION, AND GRADUATION FEES

Master's Thesis Filing Fee	\$60
Ph.D. or D.Min. Dissertation or Applied Research Project Filing Fee (includes microfilming)	\$100
Binding Fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired)	\$20
Graduation/Conferral Fee, all programs	\$175
Graduation Postponement Fee	\$175
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30

MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES

Advanced Standing Exam Application Fee, per exam	\$30
Application Fee (nonrefundable)	
General Application Fee	\$50
Additional Program Application Fee	\$50
Reclassification Fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$50
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each course	\$10
Late Registration Fee	\$50
Late Payment Fee	
One day after payment due date	\$50
Through first week of term	\$100
Second week of term	\$150
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$20
M.A./BC Student Counseling Fee	\$100
(See BC305 Counseling Practicum I in the Course Description section of this catalog.)	
Ph.D. Modern Language Exam Fee	\$15
Orientation Fee/New Student Assessment Fee	\$70
Parking violations	\$25
Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program	\$60 (\$72/couple)
Servant Leadership Internship Assessment Fee	\$100

FINANCIAL AID

The Seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and a payment plan, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$2.5 million.

To apply for need-based scholarships you must be an accepted student. Students will be able to submit the application form digitally from the Student CampusNet. Other documents may be required depending on the type of aid requested.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by February 28 for the fall semester and September 30 for the spring semester. For continuing international students, scholarships are awarded annually only and must be submitted by January 31. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. For new international students, scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only and are due January 1 to be considered for the following academic year.

Applications for scholarship will not be considered until an applicant is accepted for admission to the Seminary. The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline; thus, new students who intend to apply for scholarship should plan the admission process accordingly.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarship are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

ELIGIBILITY

To be eligible for scholarship, a student must have financial need, be employed, have a GPA of 2.5 or higher, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan program with the Seminary.

The number of hours required to qualify for financial aid varies by location. Students must take 12 hours at the Dallas campus, 6 hours at the Houston campus, or at least one course at all other extension sites. Online-only students are not eligible to receive financial aid. For more information contact the Financial Aid office.

If you receive scholarship through the Seminary and you receive additional outside assistance, you must report this immediately to the Financial Aid office. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL AID

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Financial Aid office will determine students' needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore, financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Financial Aid personnel are available to counsel students about their educational financial situations.

DIRECT LOAN PROGRAM

The Seminary participates in the Direct Loan Program. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest (on loans borrowed prior to Fall 2012) and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program. Nondegree students are not eligible for direct loans.

Students may apply for an unsubsidized Direct Loan where interest payments can be made monthly, or capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Direct Loan the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov>. It is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for DTS is G03562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that student information will be sent electronically to DTS. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Request Form are required to process a Direct Loan. Forms are available online at www.dts.edu. Choose "Departments," then choose "Financial Aid," then "Direct Loans."

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's payment deadline, all documents must be received in the Financial Aid office by May 31 for the fall semester, November 1 for the spring semester, and April 1 for the summer semester.

The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Financial Aid office at 800-DTS-WORD, ext. 3601.

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

The student has the following responsibilities:

1. Complete the application for student financial aid accurately as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Financial Aid and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender/servicer of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarship and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarship and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

INDEPENDENT STATUS

The federal government considers anyone who is a graduate student an independent student.

PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students with disabilities may also be considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

DIRECT LOAN REFUND POLICIES

Currently the only Title IV funds that DTS awards are Direct Loan program unsubsidized loans. These loans are awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend for the entire enrollment period or semester. When a student withdraws from DTS before completing 60% of the semester, the student has not "earned" all of his/her federal financial aid and a Return of Title IV Funds Calculation must be performed. The "earned" and "unearned" portions are determined by the number of days the student attended class. The school portion of "unearned" funds must be returned to the Department of Education by DTS. This return of funds may create a balance due on the student's account based on the normal Seminary refund policy. In this case the student is responsible for paying the balance to DTS.

TUITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS PAYMENT PLAN (TMS)

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest for tuition and fees is available at the time of registration. The payment plan may be taken out for a five- or 10-month period. The 10-month payment plan is available only for fall registration.

Students must apply for TMS online (www.afford.com) or call TMS (800-722-4867) prior to the semester they plan to attend. There is a \$60 enrollment fee for the 10-month plan and a \$42 enrollment fee for the five-month plan. Please note that fees are subject to change. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to the bursar in the Student Advising Center.

SCHOLARSHIPS

SCHOLARSHIP AND ACADEMIC LOAD

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least 12 credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for scholarship. Students enrolled part-time (less than 12 hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

CONTINUATION OF SCHOLARSHIP

Scholarships must be approved each semester. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for scholarship for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

DTS provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by

the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) visa. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, as all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidates, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to leave the United States upon completion of their program. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID

Additional financial aid is available through veterans' benefits, foundation grants, employers, and nonprofit organizations. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.





KYLE MARTIN

TIME TO REVIVE RADIO PRODUCER AND HOST (M.A.[BS] 2005)

“Dallas Seminary **changed** my life. It changed my **perspective** of how I look at the **Word** of God... My **desire** is that a **revival** will **sweep** across this **nation** based on the Word of **God** and **listening** to the Holy Spirit.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see his story.



STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING

STUDENT LIFE 102

Spiritual Development	102
Student Services	102
Student Groups	103
Health Insurance	104
Faculty & Academic Advising	104
Mosher & Turpin Libraries	105

HOUSING 107

On-Campus Housing	107
Off-Campus Housing	107





STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING

DTS cares deeply about its students. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building authentic community within the body of Christ.

SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT

At DTS, you have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develop your growing passion for ministry.

CHAPEL

The administration and faculty strongly believe in the vital role of chapel and its ministry of encouragement, worship, and community development. DTS provides chapel services for students each week on Tuesdays through Fridays, during the fall and spring semesters, and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature music and messages by faculty members and other Christian leaders as well as student-led chapels. Prayer needs, campus announcements, and items of general interest are also shared during this community time of rest, relief, and renewal. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

PRAYER CHAPELS

Students and faculty come together several days each semester for special times of prayer in chapel.

MILLER PRAYER CHAPEL

Located next to the Dining Commons in the Mitchell Ministries Center, the Miller Prayer Chapel is available to the Seminary family for personal prayer.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Spiritual Formation at DTS is an intentional attempt to provide a context for life-change. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and ministry. As group members grow together in character and spiritual maturity, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that often last a lifetime. Spiritual Formation is required of Th.M., M.A./BEL, M.A./CE, M.A./CL, M.A./CM, M.A./MW, M.A.(BS), and M.S.(CS) students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students on the Dallas campus or at the Houston Campus site should plan to complete this requirement in four consecutive fall/spring semesters. M.A./BEL, M.A./CL, and M.A.(CS) students participate in a specialized Spiritual Formation program. Spiritual Formation is a prerequisite for all Servant Leadership Internships. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

STUDENT SERVICES

DTS provides a variety of resources to students and their spouses. Whether it's social events, ongoing conversations, campus involvement, or crisis counseling, Student Services always has an open door and a listening ear. Come on in!

COUNSELING AND TESTING SERVICES

The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services maintains a referral network of counselors who work from a biblical foundation within the local community, and can also provide professional counseling services to the Seminary family.

CHRISTIAN MINISTRY OPPORTUNITIES

The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches and parachurch organizations welcome students to teach Sunday School, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these churches and organizations. (See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information about internship requirements and opportunities.)

STUDENT GROUPS

DTS hosts several groups that provide fellowship and resources for different student interests within the Seminary. While the list of official student groups may change from year to year, below are listed a few of the long-standing communities.

STUDENT MISSIONS FELLOWSHIP (SMF)

Student Missions Fellowship exists to advance student involvement in God's global enterprise of missions. SMF hosts prayer meetings, special events, and chapels, and encourages students to participate in Intercultural Ministries Internships. Each spring, SMF organizes a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference to show students how they can serve Christ in a global context.

SEMINARY WIVES IN MINISTRY (SWIM)

Seminary Wives in Ministry exists to equip wives to become competent servants alongside their husbands in ministry, and provides several programs and special events throughout the academic year to facilitate this preparation.

WOMEN STUDENTS FELLOWSHIP (WSF)

The Women Students Fellowship exists to serve and help female students connect with one another and to acclimate to Seminary life, and is led by a leadership team of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, relational, and social lives of fellow women students.

PHYSICAL FITNESS FACILITIES

DTS encourages consistent, regular physical activity as a means of attaining your best level of wellness, and is pleased to offer three wellness options to fit your budget, location, and schedule. Each fall and spring semester, all Dallas campus student accounts are automatically charged an activity fee that provides a limited-access membership to

the Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center. Should students wish to invest in other options, they may opt out of the activity fee within the first three weeks of each semester, and take advantage of the Seminary's agreements with the T. Boone Pickens YMCA in downtown Dallas, or with Baylor's corporate membership plan.

EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Jobs are listed on the Seminary's Job Board, which is available online to students through CampusNet. Accepted students and their spouses may view a list of job openings made known to us by employers in the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. A student ID and password are required. Contact Student Services for more information regarding the Job Board.

Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources office. To view a list of on-campus openings, or to obtain an application, go to www.dts.edu/jobs. Contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings. Our Servant Leadership Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations. Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department website (www.dts.edu/internship) for additional information and to view the Internship Job Board.

STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

In accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Dallas Theological Seminary, a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization, will make modifications to ensure equal opportunity and access for qualified students with disabilities to applicable programs, services, activities, and facilities.

After acceptance and prior to entering classes, a student with disability must submit written requests for modifications or auxiliary aids to the Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities. Documentation of disability may be required in order to receive appropriate modifications. The department responsible for the services requested will coordinate with the appropriate Seminary personnel and/or federal or state agency to provide the student with maximal assistance.

The Seminary will not make substantial adjustments in existing programs beyond those necessary to eliminate discrimination against otherwise qualified students, and will not modify existing programs to the extent it places an undue financial or administrative



burden on the Seminary. The Seminary assumes no responsibility for personal care attendants, health-care providers, personal devices, individually-prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or private tutors.

STUDENT HANDBOOK

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures as well as other instructions and policies regarding student life.

STUDENT CONDUCT

While the Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop exemplary personal standards under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, students at the Seminary are recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community.

Therefore certain standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body (Rom. 14:21–22). The use of tobacco and alcoholic beverages (except for liturgical, ceremonial, medicinal, or other exceptional instances) is not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students, all of whom are expected to abide by this standard.

The appearance of Seminary students, while on campus, is expected to reflect Christian modesty, maturity, discretion, and respect. Additionally, students are expected, while in classes and chapel, to dress with neatness and cleanliness following a professional casual standard as defined by Dallas Theological Seminary.

(See the Student Handbook for further information.)

STUDENT GOVERNMENT

The DTS Student Council is elected by students each spring. The Student Council members interact with their counterparts in the Seminary's staff and faculty, as well as integrating all phases of the extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from active student groups participate in Student Council as well.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The Seminary requires all students taking 9 or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. All students taking 6–8 credit hours and Doctor of Philosophy students taking 3–5 credit hours are eligible to enroll in the student health insurance program offered through the Seminary.

FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the advising process an integral part of each student's program, all degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their course of study. Faculty advisers help not only in selecting a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser. All faculty hold weekly office hours for the purpose of advising students. Faculty help students select specialized electives, as well as provide spiritual and vocational counsel. A few of our faculty serve in the Advising Center to meet with students and discuss topics helpful in preparing students for select ministries.

Academic advising also is available through the Advising Center in the Walvoord Student Center. Academic advisers can help students plan and complete their degree programs and give specific help with selecting courses and schedules. The Advising Center helps students make informed decisions in light of their life circumstances.

MOSHER & TURPIN LIBRARIES

The 58,000-square-foot library is comprised of the Mosher Library building, which opened in 1960 and was named in memory of Dallas businessmen William and Theodore Mosher, and the Turpin Library building, which opened in 1988 and was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin. The library includes study space for 550 people, the library collection, conference rooms, small-group study rooms, copiers, lockers, doctoral carrels, a computer lab, an audio suite, and a video suite. Wireless connection to the Internet is available throughout the facility.

The library collection exceeds 310,000 items, including more than 230,000 print volumes, plus DVDs, videos, microforms, and electronic resources. The library licenses access to scores of bibliographic databases, including the ATLA Religion Index, Religious and Theological Abstracts, Old Testament Abstracts, New Testament Abstracts, Christian Periodical Index, ERIC, JSTOR, WorldCat, AcademicSearch, PsycINFO, Philosopher's Index, and many others. Thousands of books and articles are available online. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology, but it especially emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, biblical languages, and the history, culture, and archaeology of the biblical world.

Staff with theological, research, library, and computer/technical expertise are available to assist students. Reference help is available in person and via phone, fax, or email. Credit courses in research methods are also available. The library provides access to additional resources through interlibrary loan and through the TexShare consortium, which includes borrowing privileges at hundreds of libraries in the state of Texas.

See the library website (<http://library.dts.edu/>) or contact library@dts.edu for additional information such as facilities, hours, collections, services, and policies.





JULIE WATERS

FREE THE CAPTIVES FOUNDER (TH.M. STUDENT)

“I **take** what I’m **learning** in class and I **apply** it **immediately** at my next **speaking** function or at the next **meeting** that I’m **presenting**.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see her story.





STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING

DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

ON-CAMPUS HOUSING

Swiss Tower provides facilities for married couples with or without children in 159 apartments. This 10-story facility is located across the street from Turpin Library. It offers one-bedroom apartments with a study and two-bedroom apartments. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, communal gas grills, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, and a playroom for residents' children. Laundry facilities are available on each floor. Swiss Tower also offers a language research library and a small-group meeting room.

Washington Hall provides 91 one- and two-bedroom apartments totaling 158 private bedrooms for our single students. Each apartment has a kitchen/living room area and one or two bedrooms with their own full bath and closet.

The amenities in this facility include a pool and grill area adjacent to an indoor lounge, a community room with game tables, two media rooms, two music practice rooms, and a kitchen for social functions. It also offers a language research library and computer lab, group study rooms, a laundry facility, an indoor basketball/volleyball court, an open-air courtyard on the upper two floors, and free wifi in all public areas of the building.

Both apartment facilities are equipped with electronically controlled access to the properties and apartments and are patrolled 24 hours a day by the DTS Campus Police department.

OFF-CAMPUS HOUSING

The Housing office also maintains a large database of off-campus housing opportunities accessible to all accepted applicants, and the Housing staff is available to help students with their off-campus housing needs. The DTS Housing webpage offers a wealth of information about on-campus and off-campus housing options, information about Dallas and the surrounding Metroplex, schools, mass transit, tools for selecting a roommate, church information, and more.

SWISS TOWER

WASHINGTON HALL





WILLIE BOLDEN

DTS-HOUSTON EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY AND CHURCH RELATIONS

“We **want** to have a little bit more **intimate relationship** with the **pastor** and his **church**. Not only do what **DTS** has done for **years**, that is **equip** him for **ministry**, but we want to **come** along side and **partner** with him.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see his story.



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES 110

DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES 111

Department of Old Testament Studies 112

Department of New Testament Studies 117

Department of Bible Exposition 122

DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES 127

Department of Theological Studies 128

**DIVISION OF MINISTRIES
& COMMUNICATION 133**

Department of Pastoral Ministries 134

Department of Media Arts & Worship 138

Department of Biblical Counseling 141

Department of Christian Education 145

Department of World Missions &
Intercultural Studies 149

Department of Spiritual Formation
& Leadership 154

**DOCTOR OF MINISTRY/
DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY 162**

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 171



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry Emphasis and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on Ministry Emphasis and elective course offerings for any given academic year, contact the Registrar's office or the respective departments.

NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 3-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All Th.M. students are required to register for RS101 and either RS102 or a thesis. Students should register for RS101 during their first semester at the time they take NT113. Contact the Registrar's office for more information.

RS100 Research Seminar for International Students

McGill

This course prepares international students for academic success through instruction on the research process, research strategies, thesis topic selection, formatting, academic cultural differences, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. Attention is given to research writing, communication, documentation, and cultural adaptation. The course is required for incoming international students and is a substitute for RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. *1 hour.*

RS101 Orientation and Research Methods

The Faculty

This course is designed to guide students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis-topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at DTS. *1 hour.*

RS102 Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine

The Faculty

This course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for the writing of a summative research paper within the Th.M. degree program and to offer a general review of the major areas of Christian doctrine with a view to ordination and professional ministry. *2 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES 112

DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES 117

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION 122





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

*Department Chair
Professor*

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Senior Professor

GORDON H. JOHNSTON

Professor

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

Associate Professor

BRIAN L. WEBSTER

Associate Professor

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

DAVID R. KLINGLER

JAMES M. STREET

The purpose of the Department of Old Testament Studies is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work as follows:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for specific courses required in each degree program.

OT101 Elements of Hebrew I

The Department

An introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. *3 hours.*

OT102 Elements of Hebrew II

The Department

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax as well as an introduction to text criticism and to the basic tools and methods of lexical analysis. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with lexical analysis of key words and syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. *3 hours.*

OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I

The Department

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew narrative and poetry, including a review of Hebrew morphology, syntax, and lexical analysis in conjunction with translation of the Book of Ruth and the exegesis of selected Psalms. *Prerequisite:* NT101–102 Elements of Greek, OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exams. *3 hours.*

OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction

The Department

An application of methods introduced in OT102–103 to selected passages from prophetic, wisdom, apocalyptic, and/or legal literature as well as a survey of the cultural, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament and an introduction to various forms of Old Testament criticism. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in the department, 3 of which must be an exegetical course under the Exegetical Studies listing of electives beginning on the following page. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

INTRODUCTORY STUDIES

OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism

The Department

An investigation of the origins, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament. *2 hours.*

OT210 The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture

Johnston

An examination of current issues in Old Testament studies that engages the student in a critical dialogue with contemporary approaches to the sacred texts, culture, history, and religion(s) of ancient Israel. This course is open to M.A. students. *3 hours.*

PHILOLOGICAL STUDIES

OT305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar

Taylor

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

OT310 Hebrew Reading

Webster

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis. *Prerequisite:* OT101 Elements of Hebrew I and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II. *2 or 3 hours.*

OT315 Old Testament Textual Criticism

Taylor

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

OT320 The Septuagint

Taylor

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament, with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT101–102 Elements of Hebrew II, and NT101–102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

OT325 Biblical Aramaic

Taylor

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

The following courses are offered to master's-degree students concurrently with the corresponding doctoral courses listed in the Ph.D. course description section of this catalog. Doctoral students have increased course requirements. Consequently these courses cannot be credited at a later time in the Ph.D. program at DTS.

OT330 Readings in Ugaritic

Webster

An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *2 hours.*

OT335 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

Taylor

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *2 hours.*

OT340 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*

OT345 Introduction to Syriac*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*

OT350 Readings in Syriac Literature*Taylor*

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT345 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*

OT355 Introduction to Coptic*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

OT360 Introduction to Akkadian*Webster*

An introduction to the grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

OT365 Readings in Akkadian*Webster*

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT360 Introduction to Akkadian. *2 hours.*

EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

OT405 Exegesis of Genesis*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. *3 hours.*

OT407 Exegesis of Exodus*Coover-Cox*

An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also is given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. *3 hours.*

OT410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy*The Department*

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. *3 hours.*

OT415 Exegesis of Judges–Samuel*Chisholm*

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

OT420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes*Johnston*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

OT425 Exegesis of Proverbs*Johnston*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. *2 hours.*

OT430 Exegesis of Isaiah*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. *3 hours.*

OT435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. *3 hours.*

OT440 Exegesis of Daniel*Taylor*

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. *3 hours.*

OT445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs*Johnston*

An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. *3 hours.*

OT450 Exegesis of Job*Chisholm*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

OT455 Exegesis of the Psalms*Webster*

An exegetical study of selected Psalms, with special attention to interpretive methodology regarding the form and content of the Psalms as well as application to homiletics, small-group ministry, and other ministry settings. *3 hours.*

OT460 Lamentations and the Role of Lament in the Church*Webster*

A study of the poetry, genre, and message of the Book of Lamentations. The course will examine Near Eastern backgrounds, lament genre in the Bible, selected themes (such as divine abandonment), and the use of lament in the church. *2 hours.*

EXEGETICAL ELECTIVE FOR NON-HEBREW STUDENTS

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

OT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. *3 hours.*

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds*The Department*

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. *2 hours.*

OT610 History of Israel*The Department*

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context*The Department*

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*

OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology*Johnston*

An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology*Johnston*

Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the Departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. *3 hours.*

THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology*The Department*

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *3 hours.*

OT710 Knowing God through the Old Testament*Chisholm*

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. *3 hours.*

OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament*Johnston*

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, OT102 Elements of Hebrew II, and NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants*Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. *3 hours.*

OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law*Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the Law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the Law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and Reformed theology. *3 hours.*

OT735 Righteousness, Justice, and Mercy*Webster*

A biblical theology of righteousness, justice, and mercy and related concepts. Based in the Old Testament and incorporating New Testament material, the course examines key terms and their social expressions in Israel and in the New Testament. It also addresses modern contextualization issues, such as competing definitions of social justice and the involvement of the church in social mercy. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES**OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament***The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

OT902 Old Testament Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in OT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

OT903 Old Testament Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

OT905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Department of New Testament Studies is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas.

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced-standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek

The Department

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each semester.*

One section each of NT101 and NT102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT101–NT102, honors Greek will focus on increased vocabulary and composition from English to Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.

NT103 Intermediate Greek

The Department

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

The Department

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

BUIST M. FANNING III

*Department Chair
Senior Professor*

DARRELL L. BOCK

*Senior Research Professor
Executive Director of Cultural
Engagement*

W. HALL HARRIS III

Professor

DAVID K. LOWERY

*Professor
(Sabbatical, 2013–2014)*

JAY E. SMITH

Professor

DANIEL B. WALLACE

Professor

MICHAEL H. BURER

Associate Professor

JOSEPH D. FANTIN

Associate Professor

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

Assistant Professor

J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

Assistant Professor

BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON

Assistant Professor

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

JUSTIN W. BASS

NT105 Exegesis of Romans*Fanning, Lowery, Wallace*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

NT113 New Testament Introduction*The Department*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The student will become acquainted with first-century works and issues as well as interact with the contemporary debates that directly relate to the origins of Christianity. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. *2 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. Students in the New Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this department. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses:

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar 3
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT335 1 Corinthians 3

Students in the Jesus Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this field. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses and one other course selected in consultation with the Jesus Studies supervisor from this list: NT310, NT315, NT320, NT325, NT408, NT410, BE510, ST415 (WM535), HT217, PM232:

- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ 3
- NT407 Historical Jesus 3

GREEK LANGUAGE AND TEXTUAL STUDIES**NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar***Fanning, Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

NT210 Rapid Greek Reading*Burer, Lowery*

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses, with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for Ph.D. credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. *2 hours.*

NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek*Fanning*

This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. *3 hours.*

NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for New Testament Exegesis*Harris*

Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the New Testament, with particular emphasis on Logos Bible Software for PC and Mac. Use of Internet resources for exegesis also will be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *2 hours.*

EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or concurrent enrollment in NT104 and permission of the professor) is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative*Bock and Harris or Bock and Burer*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, the use of extrabiblical resources, a look at biblical theology of the Gospels, and issues tied to the historical Jesus. *3 hours.*

NT310 The Gospel of Matthew*Lowery*

An exegesis of the Gospel with a primary focus on the five discourse sections and their application to making disciples. *3 hours.*

NT315 The Gospel of Mark*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to source criticism, exegetical method, narrative argument, and theology of the book. *3 hours.*

NT320 The Gospel of Luke*Bock*

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

NT325 The Gospel of John*Harris*

An exegetical study of John's Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. *3 hours.*

NT330 The Book of Acts*Bock*

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. *3 hours.*

NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians*Smith*

An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. *3 hours.*

NT345 Galatians and the New Perspective on Paul*Burer*

An exegetical study of Galatians with special attention to the New Perspective on Paul and its impact on interpretation of the epistle. *3 hours.*

NT350 The Epistles of Colossians and Philemon*Fantin*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Colossians and Philemon, with special attention to the social and historical context of the books (e.g., family and slavery). Emphasis also will be placed on contemporary application of the message and the theology of the Prison Epistles. *2 hours.*

NT355 The Thessalonian Epistles*Fanning, Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. *2 hours.*

NT360 The Pastoral Epistles*Fanning*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. *2 hours.*

NT365 The Epistle to the Hebrews*Fanning*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. *3 hours.*

NT375 The Epistles of Peter and Jude*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude, with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretation, and the theology of these epistles. *2 hours.*





NT380 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John, with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. *2 hours.*

NT390 The Book of Revelation

The Department

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. *3 hours.*

THEMATIC STUDIES

NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture

Bock and Fantin

An examination of New Testament biblical introduction that interacts with key issues about the Bible in the public square and university contexts. This course will engage in discussion of contemporary issues about the origins of the Jesus tradition, the apostolic teaching, the New Testament as a canon, and the origins of Christian orthodoxy as seen in the New Testament and important collateral writings of the period. Attention will be given to major first-century cultural features, both Jewish and Greco-Roman, that serve as a backdrop for the original Christian message leading to a greater appreciation of the New Testament message. The course will also treat how such issues impact one's understanding of Scripture as inspired by God. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ

Bock

A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. *3 hours.*

NT407 Historical Jesus

Bock

An examination of the history, method, and approach of Historical Jesus studies to Jesus' life in general and to specific key events in Jesus' ministry. The student will be equipped to interact with current discussion and debate on the Historical Jesus and to understand the ways in which such discussion and debate are undertaken. *3 hours.*

NT408 Jesus and the Media

Bock and Grant

An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MW104). *3 hours.*

NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds

Bock

A visuals-based course using photographs of various finds and locales as well as key primary source texts designed to expose students to key Greco-Roman as well as Jewish sites and customs that shed light on the background of various NT books. *3 hours.*

NT415 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics*Smith*

An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, and marriage and family), with attention to biblical theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as divorce, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, celibacy, and the significance of the physical body will be studied in the course. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

EXEGETICAL ELECTIVES FOR NON-GREEK STUDENTS

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

NT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students*Burer*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and C.B.T.S. students. *3 hours.*

NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students*Bock and Harris*

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and C.B.T.S. students. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES**NT901 Independent Study in New Testament***The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

NT902 New Testament Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in NT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

NT903 New Testament Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

NT905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

STEPHEN J. BRAMER

Department Chair

Professor

(Sabbatical, fall 2013)

RONALD B. ALLEN

Senior Professor

KENNETH G. HANNA

Senior Professor

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Senior Professor

JAMES E. ALLMAN

Professor

(Sabbatical, 2013–2014)

MARK L. BAILEY

Professor

CHARLES P. BAYLIS

Professor

EUGENE W. POND

Associate Professor

LARRY J. WATERS

Associate Professor

MARK M. YARBROUGH

Assistant Professor

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

(Distinguished Professor Emeritus)

PHILIP P. CHIA

(Online)

ALEXANDER R. GONZALES

MARK L. HITCHCOCK

DENNIS J. KAVANAUGH

DAVID R. KLINGLER

ISRAEL P. LOKEN

RENÉ A. LÓPEZ

The purpose of the **Department of Bible Exposition** is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in inductive Bible study, synthetic understanding of biblical books, applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study,
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students. For example, Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles. Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

The Department

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. *Required prerequisite or corequisite* to all Bible Exposition courses. 3 hours.

BE102 Old Testament History I

The Department

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

The Department

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended *Prerequisite*: BE102 Old Testament History I. 2 hours.

BE104 Old Testament Prophets

The Department

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry (or for BE103—pre-course completion of reading as specified by the department). 3 hours.

BE105 The Gospels*The Department*

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended *Prerequisite:* BE104 Old Testament Prophets. *2 hours.*

BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles*The Department*

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE105 The Gospels (or for BE105—pre-course completion of reading as specified by the department). *3 hours.*

BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation*The Department*

An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles*The Department*

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. This course is required for M.A. students and is an elective for Th.M. students. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended *Prerequisites:* BE102 Old Testament History I and BE104 Old Testament Prophets. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition emphasis may take any 9 hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition, Th.M. students may credit up to 3 elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses.

Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

BIBLE STUDY METHODS AND HERMENEUTICS**BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study***Johnson*

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. *2 hours.*

BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods*Pond*

An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. *3 hours.*

BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures*Bramer*

An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. *2 hours.*

BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics*Johnson*

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. *3 hours.*

BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation*Johnson*

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

BACKGROUND STUDIES**BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel***Bramer and Hatteberg*

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. *2 hours.*

BE310 Bible Chronology*The Department*

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. *2 hours.*



BE315 Bible Manners and Customs

Fantin

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumines and explains the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BE405 Exposition of Genesis

Allen, Baylis

An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. *2 hours.*

BE408 The Books of Samuel

Pond

A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. *2 hours.*

BE410 The Wisdom Books

Allen

An expositional study of the Books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. *2 hours.*

BE412 Job and a Theology of Suffering

Waters

An expositional study of the Book of Job, giving attention to the nature of the book, its content, and its relevance to theology and attitude toward God during times of suffering. *2 hours.*

BE415 The Book of Isaiah

Allen

An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. *2 hours.*

BE420 The Book of Jeremiah

Bramer

An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. *2 hours.*

BE425 The Minor Prophets

Baylis, Bramer, Hanna

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.*

BE430 The Sermon on the Mount

Baylis, Pentecost

A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. *2 hours.*

BE440 The Gospel of Luke

Johnson

An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke’s messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. *2 hours.*

BE445 The Gospel of John

Johnson

An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John’s thematic presentation of the Son of God. *2 hours.*

BE446 The Upper Room Discourse
Pentecost
An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13–16. *2 hours.*

BE450 The Book of Hebrews
Pentecost
An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. *2 hours.*

BE455 Daniel and Revelation
Baylis, Bramer, Pentecost
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. *2 hours.*

THEMATIC STUDIES

BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God
Allen
An exposition of selected psalms, with an emphasis on the subject of the worship of God, providing an understanding of the past (Israel's patterns) and ways of application in the present (the Christian church). May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *2 hours.*

BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants
Baylis, Pentecost
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. *3 hours.*

BE507 The Kingdom in the Gospel of Matthew
Department
A discussion of the meaning of kingdom, the significance of the term in Matthew, the contingency of the coming of the kingdom in Matthew, and the futurity of the kingdom. *2 hours.*

BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth
Pentecost
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours.*

BE515 The Parables of Christ
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.*

BE520 The Miracles of Christ
Hanna
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical value. *2 hours.*

BE530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts
Pentecost
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. *2 hours.*

BE535 Christian Experience in the Epistles
Pentecost
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. *2 hours.*

BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels
Bailey
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. *2 hours.*

BE542 The Lord's Supper
Allman
A biblical-theological study of themes related to the Lord's supper and an exposition of major New Testament passages dealing with the Lord's Supper. The course will review the contributions of the Levitical sacrifices, the Hallel Psalms, Isaiah's Servant Songs, and New Covenant passages, as well as explore the contribution of cultural issues to the understanding of the Lord's Supper. *2 hours.*

BE547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church
Waters, et al.
A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (See BC547). *3 hours.*

BE550 An Exposition of Gospel Texts
Johnson
A textual and theological exposition of the gospel message in relevant biblical texts. The relationship to gospel presentations will be examined. *2 hours.*

BE555 Messianic Prophecy*Rydellnik*

A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. *3 hours.*

BE560 The Roots of Arab-Israeli Relations in Biblical History*Department*

A study of the social, cultural, economic, and religious development of the Arab peoples in biblical history. It explores the nature of Arab-Israeli relationships that prevailed in biblical times, majoring on their positive aspect. It traces the Abrahamic heritage of biblical Arabs and the implications of such a heritage on today's Jews, Arabs, and the current conflict in the Middle East. *2 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES**BE901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition***The Department*

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

BE902 Bible Exposition Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in BE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

BE903 Bible Exposition Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

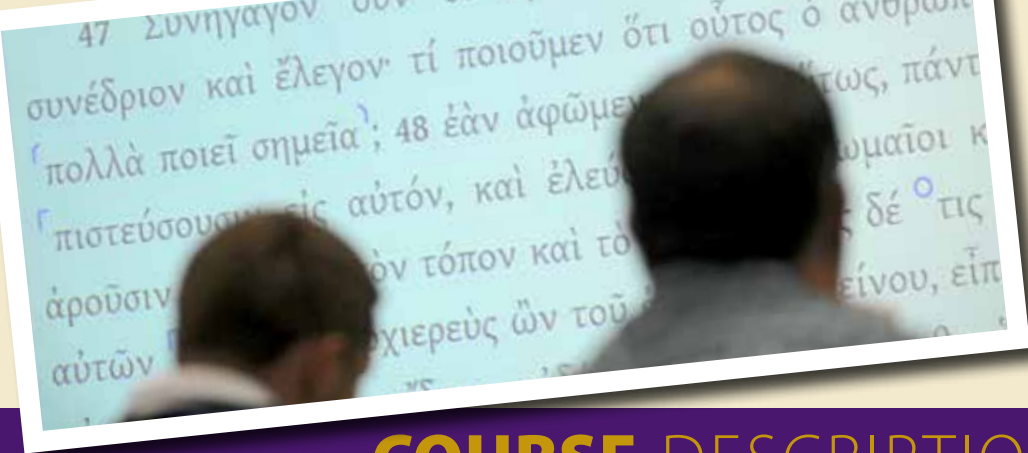
BE905 Special Topics in Bible Exposition*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

BE909 Field Study of the Bible*The Department*

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world during a field trip. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *1–3 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

128



DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

D. JEFFREY BINGHAM
*Department Chair
 Professor*

JOHN D. HANNAH
*Distinguished Professor
 of Historical Theology
 Research Professor
 of Theological Studies*

J. LANIER BURNS
*Senior Professor of
 Systematic Theology
 Research Professor of
 Theological Studies*

DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT
Professor

J. SCOTT HORRELL
Professor

GLENN R. KREIDER
*Professor
 (Sabbatical, 2013–2014)*

NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN
Associate Professor

MICHAEL J. SVIGEL
*Associate Professor
 (Sabbatical, fall 2013)*

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
(Professor Emeritus)

JOHN A. ADAIR

T. MAURICE PUGH

The purpose of the Department of Theological Studies is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- passing on to students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

REQUIRED COURSES

The Department of Theological Studies offers a core curriculum, common to the Th.M. and most of the M.A. programs, examining both historical and systematic theology. The first two courses in Historical Theology, HT101 and HT102, survey the history of Christianity, particularly in the West, from the second century to the present. HT200 History of Doctrine takes a different approach, tracing the development over time of several traditional subject areas in Systematic Theology. Those courses, ST101 to ST106, develop more fully the biblical rationale for vital doctrines, addressing the traditional subject areas of Prolegomena, Bibliology, the Doctrine of God, Christology, Pneumatology, Anthropology, Angelology, Hamartiology, Soteriology, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology.

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

HT101 The Church to the Modern Era

The Department

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. *3 hours.*

HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

The Department

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

HT200 History of Doctrine

Bingham, Hannah

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. *2 hours.*

ST101 Introduction to Theology

The Department

A study of prolegomena as the nature, method, and sources of theology; revelation, especially the inspiration, authority, sufficiency, inerrancy, and canonicity of the Bible; and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other Systematic Theology (ST) courses. *3 hours.*

ST102 Trinitarianism*The Department*

A study of the existence and attributes of the one God, the Holy Trinity; the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in Scripture and in Christian history; and the ramifications of Trinitarian belief today. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology*The Department*

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST104 Soteriology*The Department*

A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology*The Department*

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST106 Eschatology*The Department*

A study of eschatology, including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES**HISTORICAL THEOLOGY**

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students with a Historical Theology ministry emphasis may credit ST620 History of Philosophy. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

HT205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis*Bingham*

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. 2 hours.

HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church*Bingham*

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. 2 hours.

HT215 The Theology of the Early Church*Bingham*

A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. 2 hours.

HT217 The Apostolic Fathers*Svigel*

A study of the writings of the Apostolic Fathers in their historical contexts, with an emphasis on their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies. 2 hours.

HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology*Bingham*

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. 2 hours.

HT225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages*The Department*

A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. 2 hours.

HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology*The Department*

A study of the theology of John Calvin, with attention to its formative influence on Reformed theology. 2 hours.

HT235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation*The Department*

A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. 2 hours.



- HT240 Readings in John Owen**
Hannah
 A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. *3 hours.*
- HT245 Theology of Karl Barth**
The Department
 A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. *2 hours.*
- HT250 History of Gospel Preaching in America**
Hannah
 A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. *2 hours.*
- HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America**
Hannah
 A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. *2 hours.*
- HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards**
Hannah
 A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. *3 hours.*

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

Th.M. students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their ministry emphasis hours.

SYSTEMATICS

- ST205 Issues in Theological Method**
Kreider
 A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *2 hours.*
- ST210 Issues in Trinitarianism**
Burns, Horrell
 A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST102 Trinitarianism. *2 hours.*
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification**
The Department
 A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. *2 hours.*
- ST220 Issues in Dispensational Theology**
Burns, Holsteen, Kreider
 A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST106 Eschatology. *2 hours.*
- ST225 Issues in Ecclesiology**
Kreider
 A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. *2 hours.*

ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium*The Department*

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology.

Prerequisites: ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis. *3 hours.*

BIBLICAL THEOLOGY**ST305 Johannine Theology***Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. *2 hours.*

ST310 Pauline Theology*The Department*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *2 hours.*

ST315 Theology of Hebrews*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. *2 hours.*

COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY**ST405 Roman Catholic Theology***Burns*

A study of the theology of the 20th century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *2 hours.*

ST410 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements*The Department*

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults and new religious movements with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *2 hours.*

ST415 Theology and World Religions*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. *2 hours.*

THEOLOGY AND CULTURE**ST505 Theology and Society***Burns*

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *2 hours.*

ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns*Burns*

A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *2 hours.*

ST520 Issues in Science and Theology*Burns, Holsteen*

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *2 hours.*

APOLOGETICS AND PHILOSOPHY**ST600 Introduction to Logic***Blount*

An introductory study of the principles of correct reasoning that aims at developing critical-thinking skills. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of such skills to proper biblical exegesis and rigorous theological reflection. *3 hours.*

ST605 Apologetics*Blount*

A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. *2 hours.*

ST610 God and Evil*Blount*

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *2 hours.*

ST615 Ethics*Blount*

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. *2 hours.*

ST620 History of Philosophy*Blount*

A study of the history of philosophy, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a broad overview for those who have not had a course in the history of philosophy. *2 hours.*

ST625 Philosophy of Religion*Blount*

A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *2 hours*

ST630 Postmodernism*Blount*

A study of postmodernism in contemporary culture, with attention to its philosophical antecedents and development as well as its theological significance. The course addresses three questions: What is postmodernism? How did it arise? How does one think Christianly about postmodernism and respond biblically to it? *2 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES**HT901 Independent Study in Historical Theology***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

HT903 Field Study of Church History*The Department*

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. 1 hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. *1–3 hours.*

ST901 Independent Study in Systematic Theology*The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

TS901 Independent Study in Theological Studies*The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

TS902 Theological Studies Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in TS903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

TS903 Theological Studies Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

TS905 Special Topics in Theological Studies*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES	134
DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA ARTS AND WORSHIP	138
DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING	141
DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION	145
DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES	149
DEPARTMENT OF SPIRITUAL FORMATION AND LEADERSHIP	154





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

VICTOR D. ANDERSON

*Department Chair
Associate Professor*

TIMOTHY S. WARREN

Senior Professor

BRUCE W. FONG

Professor

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

*Professor
(Sabbatical, 2013–2014)*

RAMESH P. RICHARD

Professor

G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Associate Professor

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

*Associate Professor
(Sabbatical, fall 2013)*

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

WILLIE J. BOLDEN

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

PHILIP P. CHIA

SANDRA L. GLAHN

DENNIS J. KAVANAUGH

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

(Professor Emeritus)

RICHARD T. LUMADUE

CALVIN F. PEARSON

WILLIE O. PETERSON

PAUL E. PETTIT

ROGER M. RAYMER

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

RICHARD L. VOET

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

MICHAEL H. BURER

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

BARRY D. JONES

GEORGE M. HILLMAN

AUBREY M. MALPHURS

The purpose of the Department of Pastoral Ministries is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

PM101 Spiritual Life

Anderson, Kuruvilla, Ralston

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. 2 hours.

PM102 Evangelism

Bolden, Cecil, Hillman, Jones, López

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, with emphases on equipping laypersons to evangelize, the use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, the care of new converts and discipleship, and the use of apologetics as well as current issues in evangelism. 2 hours.

PM103 Expository Preaching I

The Department

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, interest, clarity, and relevance. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM104 Expository Preaching II

The Department

Instruction in narrative preaching with attention to theological development, sermon structures, oral clarity, the public reading of Scriptures, and long-term sermon development. Students preach three times and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Students planning to take elective courses to fulfill a PM-related ministry emphasis should check with the department for a projected schedule of elective course offerings. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

HOMILETICS

PM201 **Topical Expository Preaching**

The Department

Instruction in preaching topical and media-assisted expository sermons. Students preach three times and write a research paper. Required of all students in the Homiletics emphasis. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

PM202 **Advanced Expository Preaching**

The Department

Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a “portfolio sermon,” and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Homiletics emphasis. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II and completion of OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

PM210 **Homiletic Theory and Practice**

Warren

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. *3 hours.*

PM231 **Preaching Old Testament Narrative**

Warren and Chisholm

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

PM232 **Preaching the Gospels**

Warren and Burer

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

PM251 **Evangelistic Preaching**

The Department

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. *2 hours.*

PM281 **Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry**

Richard

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God’s truth. The course emphasizes both God’s role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher’s responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

PM291 **Teaching Homiletics**

Ralston

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor’s supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to six students. *2 hours.*

PASTORAL THEOLOGY

PM301 **Pastoral Theology and Leadership I**

Malphurs

A study of the theology and leadership of the church, with attention given to the leader’s personal development and the core concepts for “building Christ’s church” such as the church’s leadership, values, mission, vision, and strategy, including community, disciple-making, teaming, and finances. *3 hours.*

PM302 **Pastoral Theology and Leadership II**

López, Ralston

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences and pastoral care. The student will survey biblical and historical models, explore the nature, significance and use of music, the ordinances, and other pastoral duties. The student will also lead experiences of worship and pastoral care in the class. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *3 hours.*

PM321 **Conflict Management in Ministry**

The Department

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict-management styles, constructive-versus-destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. *3 hours.*



PM341 Church Planting I

Malphurs

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. *3 hours.*

PM342 Church Planting II

Malphurs

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership-development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. *3 hours.*

PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry

Glahn

A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

PM360 Preparation for Ordination

Ralston

Orientation and preparation for the student's ordination or commissioning to vocational Christian ministry within the local church and its extensions of ministry. Open to students in all programs and ministry emphases. *2 or 3 hours.*

PM361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care

Voet

A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Biblical Counseling. *2 hours.*

PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church

The Department

A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally, ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges that emerge in churches with major differences among the members. *3 hours.*

EVANGELISM

PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies

The Department

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. *2 hours.*

PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics

The Department

This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of lifestyle evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. *2 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES IN PASTORAL MINISTRIES

PM901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries

The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

PM902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in PM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

PM903 Pastoral Ministries Thesis Continuation

The Department

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

PM905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries

The Department

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

PM906 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministry in the Urban Context

The Department

Independent research in an area of pastoral ministry in the urban or inner-city context. Students may choose to research questions related to demographics and ethnicity of the inner-city church, family life in the urban context, leadership in the urban church, pastoral care in the urban church, or other relevant topics. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours in any single phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

REG GRANT

*Department Chair of
Media Arts and Worship
Professor*

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

ROBERT DEVARGAS

SANDRA L. GLAHN

PAUL E. PETTIT

DONALD P. REGIER

C. WAYNE WALKER

KEITH D. YATES

INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

(Sabbatical, 2013-2014)

The purpose of the **Department of Media Arts and Worship** is to prepare leaders who seek to honor Christ as they reflect excellence of character, content, and production in the arts and worship.

In addition to the courses listed below, students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for the following courses taken in other departments: BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God, PM103 Expository Preaching I, PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II, and ST205 Issues in Theological Method.

ELECTIVE COURSES

MW101 Creativity

Lawrence and Lawson

A study of principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 30 students. Closed to first-year students except those in the M.A./MW degree. M.A./MW students needing to do so may register for 2 hours credit. *3 hours.*

MW102 A Christian View of Art

Ralston

How can a Christian evaluate artistic expression? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of creativity and art, the development of a Judeo-Christian theology of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts (painting, sculpture, and film). Students must complete 15 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW102. *3 hours.*

MW104 Jesus and the Media

Bock and Grant

An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it (see NT408). *3 hours.*

MW201 Introduction to Audio Broadcasting

Pettit

A study of principles that help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast across various media platforms such as secular and Christian radio stations, streaming Internet radio, podcasts, and capturing church services and sermons. *3 hours.*

MW202 Creative Audio Production for Ministry

Pettit

A hands-on course designed to equip students in the craft of audio production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting, sound production, and vocal performance. Formats will include children's audio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and non-fiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry*Glahn, Grant*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

MW302 Writing for Publication*Glahn*

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the semester. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

MW303 Advanced Creative Writing*Glahn, Grant*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. Prerequisite: MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

MW401 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry*Yates*

A study of the principles and aesthetics of graphic design as expressed in layout and composition to produce a finished project for both print and digital publications for a ministry setting. This will also cover the creation of a digital portfolio. *3 hours.*

MW501 Video Production for Ministry*Walker*

A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video, with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, nonlinear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

MW502 Audiovisual Presentations*Regier*

A hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. *1 hour.*

MW601 Media Arts and Worship Practicum I*The Department*

This course is designed to guide students in the design of a professional digital portfolio. It provides instruction in digital formatting, practicum selection, and professional marketing and development within the students' individual disciplines. Students must complete 15 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW601. *1 hour.*

MW602 Media Arts and Worship Practicum II*The Department*

Supervised field-based practicum, comprising the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills and/or worship design and implementation in a ministry context; disciplines may include, but would not be limited to writing, acting, audio production, video, and film production, as well as worship design and implementation. Students will construct a professional portfolio as part of the practicum. Enrollment limited to M.A./MW and Th.M. Media Emphasis students. Prerequisite: MW601 Media Arts and Worship Practicum I. *1 hour.*

MW701 Introduction to Hymnology*The Department*

A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs in believers' lives; singing as prayer; and composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. *2 hours.*

MW702 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music*The Department*

A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. *2 hours.*

MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts*The Department*

Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. *2 hours.*

MW801 Reading Scripture to Change Lives

Grant

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

MW802 Dramatizing Scripture

Grant

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP

MW901 Independent Study in Media Arts & Worship

The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

MW902 Media Arts & Worship Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in MW903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

MW903 Media Arts & Worship Thesis Continuation

The Department

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

MW904 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production

Regier

An opportunity for students who have completed MW502 Audiovisual Presentations to explore some facet of visual communication more deeply. *1 hour.*

MW905 Special Topics in Media Arts & Worship

The Department

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Department of Biblical Counseling is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact people's lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

BC101 Pastoral Counseling

Barnes, Dickens

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH® and Counselaid® assessments as well as the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. *2 hours.*

BC102 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling

Barnes, Dickens

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *3 hours.*

BC205 Personality Theory

Dickens

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *2 hours.*

BC210 Counseling Theory

Chock, Jones

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

BC215 Normal Human Growth

Marten, Thacker

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

CHARLES W. DICKENS

*Department Chair
Associate Professor*

C. GARY BARNES

*Professor
(Sabbatical, 2013–2014)*

FRENCH A. JONES

Professor

LINDA M. MARTEN

Associate Professor

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON

STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK

KEVIN C. GILLILAND

DAVID L. HENDERSON

J. LEE JAGERS

(Director of Counseling Services)

ANDREA KIM

BLAKE P. MITCHELL

DOUGLAS E. ROSENAU

ANDI J. THACKER

MATTHEW D. TURVEY

VISITING PROFESSOR

JOHN S. TOWNSEND

- BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques**
Marten
A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory. *3 hours.*
- BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior**
Dickens, Kim
A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory. *3 hours.*
- BC227 Human Sexuality**
Barnes, Rosenau
A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. *3 hours.*
- BC230 Lifestyle and Career Development**
Jones
A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. *2 hours.*
- BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations**
Jones
A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *2 hours.*
- BC240 Research Methods and Statistics**
Dickens
A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*
- BC245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**
Barnes
A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. *2 hours.*

- BC250 Professional Orientation**
Jones
A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*
- BC255 Counseling and Family Law**
Jagers
A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*
- BC260 Death and Dying**
Marten
This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person's needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. *3 hours.*
- BC265 Marital Enrichment**
Barnes
A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital-enrichment program. The student will learn various models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These models will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- BC275 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders**
Marten
A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. *3 hours.*

BC280 Group Counseling*Barnes, Marten*

An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. *3 hours.*

BC285 Substance Abuse*Gilliland*

This class will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. *3 hours.*

BC290 Family Systems*Barnes*

An introduction to the family-system approach to intervention, which integrates marital, sibling, and individual subsystems, as well as family-of-origin and external societal influences. Biblical perspectives, clinical diagnosis, and treatment strategies are emphasized. *3 hours.*

BC295 Premarital Counseling*Barnes, Dickens, Turvey*

A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering and interpreting instruments and giving feedback to couples. The student will receive training for certification in: 1) PREPARE-ENRICH®, 2) PICK a Partner®, and 3) Counselaid®. *3 hours.*

BC297 Marital Counseling*Dickens, Jones, Townsend*

A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. *3 hours.*

PRACTICUMS**BC305 Counseling Practicum I***The Department*

A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in 20 1-hour individual counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern helps develop students' understanding of and ability to address common problems that people face. Students enrolling in this course will be assessed a \$100 student counseling fee to help defray the costs of the individual counseling sessions. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*

BC310 Counseling Practicum II*The Department*

A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location, while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. *Prerequisites:* BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum.) Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

BC315 Counseling Practicum III*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

BC325 Counseling Practicum Elective*The Department*

The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III, with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and M.A./BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *1 hour.*

BC330 International Counseling Practicum*The Department*

This elective is designed for students who choose to participate in an approved practicum outside the United States. The course will emphasize careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession, and will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and the student. Enrollment requires the consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES**BC505-4 The Christian Home: Family Research and Assessment***Barnes*

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education (see CE505-4). *1 hour.*

BC511 Sexual Educator Certification I*Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on: 1) Single sexuality, 2) male sexuality, and 3) marital sexual intimacy. *3 hours.*

BC512 Sexual Educator Certification II*Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on: 1) Female sexuality, 2) premarital sexual preparation, and 3) marital sexuality and personal spiritual formation. *3 hours.*

BC513 Sexual Educator Certification III*Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on: 1) Parents teaching children sex education, 2) adolescent sexuality, and 3) sexual identity development. *3 hours.*

BC547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church*Waters, et al.*

A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition (See BE547). *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING**BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling***The Department*

Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

BC905 Special Topics in Biblical Counseling*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purposes of the **Department of Christian Education** are:

- to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education;
- to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and
- to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's office.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

CE101 Educational Process of the Church

McLaughlin and the Department

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *3 hours.*

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

Lawson, Heinemann, McLaughlin

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present, and a study of theories of Christian education, with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. *3 hours.*

CE103 Teaching Process

The Department

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Corequisite:* CE104 Audiovisual Presentations. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *2 hours.*

CE104 Audiovisual Presentations

Regier

A hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MW502). *1 hour.*

CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations

Thames and Regier

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. This course integrates the requirements for CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations, and is offered at the Seminary's extension locations in place of CE103 and CE104. The audiovisual portion of the course may credit 1 hour in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

*Department Chair
Professor*

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Senior Professor

MARK H. HEINEMANN

Professor

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

Professor

SUE G. EDWARDS

Associate Professor

JAMES H. THAMES

Associate Professor

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

EVETTA R. ARMSTRONG

JOYE B. BAKER

DANIEL S. BOLIN

KAREN N. GIESEN

SANDRA L. GLAHN

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

JERRY E. LAWRENCE

DONALD P. REGIER

EDWARD W. SHYU

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI

ELECTIVE COURSES

The Christian Education department oversees 8 Th.M. Ministry Emphases and 10 M.A./CE concentrations. See the Th.M. degree and M.A./CE degree sections for a listing of CE ministry emphases and concentrations respectively. Consult the department for specific requirements for each emphasis or concentration.

CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

CE205 Small-group Process in Ministry

Baker, Edwards, Heinemann, Lawson

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction

Sedwick

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 3 hours.

CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

Heinemann, Lawson

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of CE215. 3 hours.

CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness

The Department

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations, with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 3 hours.

LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION

CE305 Current Issues in Christian Education

McLaughlin

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. 2 hours.

CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education

Thames

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 3 hours.

CE315 Administrative Process

McLaughlin, Thames

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations, with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 3 hours.

CE320 Christian School Administration

Baker

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 3 hours.

CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

Sedwick

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 3 hours.

AGE-GROUP MINISTRIES

CE401 Age-level Ministries

The Department

This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. Offered only at the Seminary's extension sites. 3 hours.

CE405 Early Faith Foundations

Lawrence

This course will explore the biblical rationale for faith development within the family from birth through age 12 and will present models where partnerships are taking place between families and churches in the spiritual development of children. Students will be provided with opportunities to learn from guest speakers and participate in field trips. 3 hours.

CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church

Lawrence

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

CE415 Church Ministries with Youth
Sedwick
 A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. *3 hours.*

CE420 Christian Camping
Bolin
 A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities, with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. *3 hours.*

CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
Armstrong, Edwards
 A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. *3 hours.*

CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries
Sedwick
 A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. Examination of area youth ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. *3 hours.*

CE435 Effective Ministry with Women
Baker, Edwards
 A study of the unique needs of women and how to best teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in local church, parachurch, academic, and cross-cultural missions contexts. *3 hours.*

CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church
Baker
 A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. *3 hours.*

CE450 Women Teaching Women
Baker, Edwards
 A study of women in their capacity as the audience and also as learners, with multiple opportunities to create and practice relevant, biblical presentations and studies for large groups, retreats, and conferences. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

HOME AND FAMILY

CE505 The Christian Home
Lawson
 This course comprises four 1-hour modules designed to provide a biblical understanding of the issues, responsibilities, and problems in Christian families. Each module can be taken individually for 1 hour of credit. *1–4 hours (1 hour for each module).*

Module 1 Dynamics of a Christian Marriage

Lawson

Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. *1 hour.*

Module 2 Communication and Conflict Resolution

Kim and Phil Humphries

Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict-resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. *1 hour.*

Module 3 Dynamics of a Christian Family

Lawson

Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. *1 hour.*

Module 4 Family Research and Assessment

Barnes

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (see BC505-4). *1 hour.*

CE510 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems
Sedwick
 A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

CE515 Family Life Education*Lawson*

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. *3 hours.*

SPECIALIZED EDUCATION**CE705 Principles of Discipleship***Heinemann*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially the life of Christ. *3 hours.*

CE710 Practice of Discipleship*Heinemann*

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor and students share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. *3 hours.*

CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry*Edwards, Sedwick*

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. Field trips to various local ministry organizations provide opportunities for practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and homeless ministry. *3 hours.*

CE720 Creativity*Lawrence and Lawson*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 30 students. Closed to first-year students except those in the M.A./MW degree. M.A./MW students needing to do so may register for 2 hours credit. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MW101). *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES**CE901 Independent Study in Christian Education***The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

CE902 Christian Education Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in CE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

CE903 Christian Education Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the **Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies** is to motivate and prepare students to fulfill Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation for intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leaders for the growing global missionary movement.

REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

WM101 Introduction to World Missions

Pocock, Strauss, Bradley, Orr

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with an Intercultural Ministries emphasis must complete 12 hours in the department. Nine of the hours are in the department's three Foundations courses (WM205, WM210, and WM215). An additional three hours must be taken from the department's electives in the Contexts, Strategic Approaches, or Biblical/Theological Studies categories that follow.

Th.M. students with an Evangelism and Discipleship ministry emphasis must complete 12 hours from the following:

- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels 2
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification 2
- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching 2
- PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies 2
- PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics 2
- MW201 Introduction to Audio Broadcasting 3
- CE435 Effective Ministry with Women 3
OR CE450 Women Teaching Women 3
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship 3
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship 3
- WM210 Intercultural Communication 3
- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America 2
OR another WM300-level Context course
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare 2
- WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Evangelism 2

Course requirements for students in the M.A./CM program are specified in the Academic Programs section of this catalog.

STEPHEN J. STRAUSS

*Department Chair
Professor*

RODNEY H. ORR

Associate Professor

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

R. TODD BRADLEY

MONROE D. BREWER

PATRICK O. CATE

PHILIP P. CHIA

ANTHONY T. EVANS

SHIGEKO HIRONAGA

ALVIN A. K. LOW

JENNY J. MCGILL

MICHAEL POCOCK

(Senior Professor Emeritus)

STEVEN L. RUNDLE

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI

VISITING PROFESSOR

ROBERT J. VAJKO

INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

VICTOR D. ANDERSON

J. SCOTT HORRELL

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

RAMESH P. RICHARD

LARRY J. WATERS



WM405, WM410, and WM505 may be taken for 3 hours of credit or for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. The latter reduces work load and tuition expenses. If taken for 3 hours, the extra hour counts as an elective hour in the Th.M. program or as an extra hour in the M.A./CM program.

FOUNDATIONS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

Strauss, Bradley

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. *3 hours.*

WM210 Intercultural Communication

Orr, Strauss, Bradley

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. *3 hours.*

WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

Orr, Pocock

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last semester of study. *3 hours.*

WM220 Preparing for Intercultural Ministry

McGill

Designed for those preparing for a short-term, intercultural ministry experience, this course integrates intercultural skills training and practical application contextualized for specific cultural settings. Participation in intercultural ministry partially fulfills the requirements for the course. This course

can also fulfill one hour of internship for Th.M. students. This course is not designed for students with a missions emphasis; M.A./CM and Th.M. intercultural emphasis students should contact the department for more information. *1–2 hours.*

CONTEXTS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

WM305 Ministry in African Contexts

Orr, Strauss

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts

The Department

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts

Pocock

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

WM320 Ministry in European Contexts

The Department

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America
Orr, Pocock
 A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts
Cate
 A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts
Pocock
 A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. This course is often taught in Guatemala. Contact the department for more information. *2 hours.*

WM345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts
Bradley
 A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

STRATEGIC APPROACHES TO INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts
Lawson
 A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts
Orr, Strauss
 A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may substitute this course for CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). *3 hours.*

WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective
Brewer
 Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. *2 hours.*

WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples
Pocock
 A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. *2 hours.*

WM425 Intercultural Church Planting
Pocock
 A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. *2 hours.*

WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development
The Department
 A study of foundations and principles for Christian community development as integral to mission in the majority world, with implications for effective practice. *2 hours.*

WM445 Business as Mission
Rundle
 This course examines the intrinsic value of work, business creation, and employment generation from a biblical and practical viewpoint. Attention will be given to the historical and re-emerging role of business as a vehicle of mission in limited-access countries. Case studies are used to demonstrate how best to create, manage, and grow a business for ministry in other cultures. Enrollment limited to 30 students. *2 hours.*

WM450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry
Evans
 An in-depth study of the kingdom-agenda approach to social outreach, with a focus on the creation and development of practical strategies for effective community impact through the local church. *3 hours.*

BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

Pocock, Strauss

A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *3 hours.*

WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

Richard, Strauss

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity: the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture

The Department

A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. *Prerequisites:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. *2 hours.*

WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions

Strauss

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. Students may substitute WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization for WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions. *2 hours.*

WM525 Spiritual Warfare

Orr, Pocock

A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. *2 hours.*

WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

Orr, Richard

A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

WM535 Theology and World Religions

Horrell

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited for ST415 Theology and World Religions in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization

Strauss

A study of how to understand and apply the Bible faithfully and effectively in changing global contexts. Attention is given to biblical and historical bases and an evangelical hermeneutic and methodology for contextualization. Each student develops a biblically controlled strategy for contextualization and applies that strategy to one issue needing to be addressed from a contextual perspective. Students may substitute WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization for WM520 Biblical Theology of Missions. *2 hours.*

WM545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends

Chia

A historical and theological survey of the Chinese church, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China since 1980 after the Economic Reform. *3 hours.*

TESOL COURSES

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must complete these electives to earn the TESOL certificate. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to all regularly enrolled students.

WM605 General Linguistics

Hironaga

An overview of the systematic elements of the English language, emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. *3 hours.*

WM610 Introduction to TESOL

Hironaga

An introductory course that considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. *3 hours.*

WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL

Hironaga

Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *Prerequisite:* WM610 Introduction to TESOL. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES

WM901 Independent Study in Missions

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is

not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in WM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

WM903 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis Continuation

The Department

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

WM905 Special Topics in World Missions

The Department

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

WM909 Mission Field Research

The Department

On-the-field training and research, including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ANDREW B. SEIDEL
*Executive Director of the
 Center for Christian Leadership
 Adjunct Professor*

BARRY D. JONES
*Department Chair of
 Spiritual Formation
 and Leadership
 Associate Professor*

AUBREY M. MALPHURS
*Senior Professor of Leadership and
 Pastoral Ministry*

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.
*Director of Servant Leadership Internships
 Associate Professor*

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

PAUL E. PETTIT

PETER V. DEISON

The purpose of the **Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership** is to contribute to the development of future leaders by providing courses and experiences that enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing love and devotion to God and loving service to others;
- exhibit leadership character and skills;
- formulate vocational goals based on an evaluation of their giftedness, calling, and passions;
- integrate seminary coursework and ministry experience; and
- employ ministry knowledge and skills in a particular ministry venue.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

All students in the Th.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, M.A./MW, and M.A. (BS) degree programs are required to enroll in SF100 starting their first fall semester of study at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus site. Though the Spiritual Formation courses do not receive academic credit, they will appear on students' transcripts and are required for graduation. Students who have completed portions of their required coursework online or at extension sites, and who are therefore unable to spend two full academic years in residency in Dallas or in Houston, must contact the department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement. This alternative program will take a minimum of one calendar year to complete; therefore the responsibility lies with the student to contact the department in a timely manner.

SERVANT LEADERSHIP INTERNSHIPS

Internship credit is required of all Th.M., S.T.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CL, and M.A./CM students as detailed below. No advanced standing or validation is granted for prior ministry experience. Internship credit is also available to students in other degree programs as elective credit.

Th.M.—3 hours

SL105 Master of Theology Internship/Portfolio

M.A./CE—2 hours

SL165 Master of Arts in Christian Education Internship

M.A./CL—2 hours

SL155 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership Internship

M.A./CM—2 hours

SL140 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship

S.T.M.—1 hour

SL 220 Master of Sacred Theology Internship

To gain global and cross-cultural perspectives and skills, students are strongly encouraged to participate in a short-term, cross-cultural missions trip as a part of any required internship. Participation in a preapproved, short-term missions trip experience will be credited toward the total hours of ministry experience required. Partial internship credit also is available to students who

lead a Spiritual Formation group or teach in the Lay Institute. Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department for more information.

REQUIRED COURSES

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

The following four semester course must be taken over four consecutive fall/spring semesters and is required of all Th.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, M.A./MW, and M.A.(BS) students. (M.A./BEL students are required to take only one semester of Spiritual Formation—SF245.) At the beginning of the fall semester at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus, each new student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive fall and spring semesters and is led by a qualified facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

Men only: single and married* male students;

Women only: single and married* female students;

Married* couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process.

**Spouses of registered students are STRONGLY encouraged to join their spouses in a married couples' group. If a student's spouse wishes not to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a men's or women's group.*

Retreats, outreach events, work projects, and campus activities are woven throughout the two-year experience.

SF100 Spiritual Formation

This course challenges students over the course of four semesters in the following four key areas: 1) Grasp more fully the significance of how their identity in Christ fundamentally affects everything they do, both personally and corporately; 2) through community utilize the concept of "life story" to pursue new depths of trust out of common commitment to discovering God's authorship of their stories and how those divinely authored experiences have shaped and are shaping their lives; 3) examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives; and 4) implement a vision for future ministry informed by what has been learned over the previous three semesters and with the feedback and encouragement of the group. These four key areas will be addressed over four consecutive fall/spring semesters in the context of a Spiritual Formation Group. The goal of this course is not to give the student a small group experience. The goal is to equip the

student for future ministry and service through the exploration of these four key concepts. That goal is best achieved through practical application in community. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

SF110 Spiritual Formation

This course challenges students over the course of two semesters to interact with the concepts of identity, community, integrity, and ministry through a one-on-one mentoring relationship. This course is available by department approval only to online and distance students who are unable to complete the traditional SF100 program at one of the approved sites. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION (FOR CREDIT)

Students may choose to complete some or all of their spiritual formation requirement for elective credit. Courses will be taken concurrently with the SF100 requirement as noted below.

SF201 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)

Jones

This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of our identity in Christ both personally and corporately. The Life Inventory exercises are the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the first semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

SF202 Spiritual Formation II (Community)

Jones

This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of a common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. Life Story is the primary resource used in guiding each Spiritual Formation group toward the development of authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the second semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

SF203 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)

Jones

This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. The Life Change Exercises are the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. This course must be taken concurrently with the third semester of SF100. *1 hour.*



SF204 Spiritual Formation IV (Ministry)

Jones

This course challenges students to implement their divine design in building up the body of Christ and witnessing to a lost world. The Life Vision Exercises are the primary resource used for exploring each member's vision for a future life of ministry. This course helps focus the remainder of the students' academic experiences by providing an opportunity to consider carefully how they might serve the Lord for a lifetime of effective ministry. This course must be taken concurrently with the fourth semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation

Orr

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF101. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. Transcribed nonacademic credit, spring only.

SERVANT LEADERSHIP INTERNSHIPS

A Servant Leadership Internship requires the student to be involved in ministry hours in a local church and in an area related to the student's chosen ministry emphasis for the Th.M. program or concentration for the professional M.A. programs. Th.M. and M.A./CL students will have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to fulfill the Internship requirements. All other M.A. students will have two consecutive semesters to fulfill the

Internship requirements. For Th.M students, it is strongly suggested that the student wait until at least the third year of study (60+ credit hours) before officially starting the Internship. For M.A. students, it is strongly suggested that the student wait until the second year of study (30+ credit hours) before officially starting the Internship.

In addition to the ministry hours in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the DTS Core Competencies and the student's ministry emphasis or concentration. The portfolio will consist of assessed work that is based on the student's vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry sites.

Registration for all internships takes place only through a registration interview with the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership the semester prior to the start of the internship. Students should allow sufficient time prior to the start of the semester when scheduling the registration interview. Registration for the internship follows the same timeline as all other courses. If the registration interview takes place after the registration period, the student is responsible to pay all applicable late registration or schedule change fees.

For information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, portfolio requirements, or available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations (Internship Job Board), consult the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership website (www.dts.edu/internship).

REQUIRED INTERNSHIPS FOR VOCATIONAL DEGREES

SL105 **Master of Theology Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to Th.M. students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *3 hours*

SL140 **Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to M.A./CM students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours*

SL155 **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to M.A./CL students. *Prerequisite:* SL305 Dynamics of Leadership. *3 hours*.

SL165 **Master of Arts in Christian Education Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to M.A./CE students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours*.

SL170 **Master of Sacred Theology Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to S.T.M. students. *1 hour*.

MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering Th.M. and M.A./CL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship or practicum, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's Th.M. program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership.



SL801– Ministry Residency I and II**SL802 Internship***Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced on-site Ministry Mentor. This contextual education experience consists of instruction, cohort interaction, and practical application in selected ministry settings in the Dallas area, across the United States, or around the world. This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's studies. *12 hours (6 hours each semester).*

ELECTIVE COURSES**SPIRITUAL FORMATION GROUP****LEADERSHIP ELECTIVES**

Spiritual Formation and Leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program.

SF210 Preparation for Leadership*The Department*

This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *Fall and summer only, 2 hours.*

Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF101–SF104. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.

SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF101 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF102 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF103 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF104 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using *Life Vision*, and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. *Spring only, 1 hour.*



SPIRITUAL FORMATION COURSES

Students in the Th.M. Leadership Studies ministry emphasis or the Spiritual Formation ministry emphasis will work with the department in course selection.

SF310 **Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective**

Jones

A study in the history of Christian spirituality from its New Testament foundations through its contemporary evangelical expressions, designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for their own spiritual development as well as for nurturing others in spiritual formation. *2 hours.*

SF320 **Spiritual Formation and Ministry in Contemporary Culture**

Jones

A study of the dynamics of contemporary North American culture and the implications for spiritual formation and ministry leadership that it represents. Special attention is given to historical paradigms of cultural engagement, the changing demands of postmodern society, and practical issues of life and ministry. *2 hours.*

SF330 **Spiritual Disciplines**

Jones

A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. *2 hours.*

SF355 **Readings in Christian Spirituality**

Jones

A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. *2 or 3 hours.*

SERVANT LEADERSHIP ELECTIVE INTERNSHIPS

SL205 **TESOL Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural TESOL classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to TESOL Certificate students. *Prerequisite:* WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL. *1 hour.*

SL210 **Specialized Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

SL215 **Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) Internship**

Hillman

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to M.A.(BS) students. *1 hour.*

SERVANT LEADERSHIP COURSES

SL305 **Dynamics of Christian Leadership**

The Department

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. *3 hours.*

SL310 **Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership**

Hillman, Jones, Seidel

A study of emotional intelligence in the context of Christian Leadership. Since relationships are an important element of leadership, emotional intelligence is critical for the leader to relate authentically and effectively. The intended outcome for each student is an increased effectiveness in how to understand and use the four fundamental emotional skills in Christian leadership. The four emotional skills include: 1) identifying emotion, 2) understanding emotion, 3) using emotion, and 4) managing emotion. *2 hours.*

SL315 **Developing Leadership Through Mentoring and Coaching**

Hillman

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and coaching relationships with others and the value of these relationships in leadership. Students will learn how to develop leaders for their organization through effective biblical processes. *2 hours.*

SL320 **Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership**

Hillman, Seidel

A study of change and conflict in the context of Christian ministry. Increased understanding and skill development in change agency, conflict resolution/management, and handling of criticism are intended outcomes for each student. *2 hours.*

SL325 Organizational Communication*Pettit*

This course is an advanced study of communication principles for leaders. Students will develop communication skills, principles, and plans for their organization, staff, and/or ministry through an effective biblical process. *3 hours.*

SL330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development*Hillman, Seidel*

A study of the dynamics of leadership development in both the leader's own life and in the ministry organization. This course will provide strategies and practices for the continued development of the ministry leader and for growth of new leaders for the church or ministry organization. *2 hours.*

SL335 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision*Hillman*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Enrollment is limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

SL340 Team Leadership*Hillman, Seidel*

A study of principles and procedures that relate to leadership in a team environment. This course will focus on the essential elements necessary for effective teamwork on ministry leadership teams in church and parachurch settings. *2 hours.*

SL345 Christian Leadership and Organizational Culture*Malphurs*

This course is designed to help ministry leaders understand why organizational culture matters in ministry and how to create, discover, and form or transform their organizational culture. *2 hours.*

SL350 Leadership Seminar*Seidel*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership. *2 hours.*

**SL355 Readings in Leadership/
Current Issues in Leadership***Hillman, Seidel*

A study of selected major writings of modern leadership theorists, with an emphasis on current issues in leadership and an evaluation of modern leadership theories from a Christian worldview. The readings are designed to meet the professional interests and needs of servant-leaders in all fields. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *2 hours.*

SL360 Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD)*Seidel*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life vision, current ministry, and future ministry opportunities. Enrollment requires the consent of the department and is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. *3 hours.*

SL365 Strategic Planning*Malphurs*

This course is designed to train ministry leaders how to plan strategically. Attention is given to the four-fold process of developing a ministry organization's mission and vision, discovering its core values, and designing a strategy to accomplish the mission and vision. *2 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDY**SF901 Independent Study in Spiritual Formation***The Department*

Independent research on a subject in the area of spiritual formation not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

SL901 Independent Study in Leadership*The Department*

Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

SF902 Spiritual Formation Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in SF903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

SL902 Spiritual Leadership Thesis*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in SL903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

SF903 Spiritual Formation Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

SL903 Servant Leadership Thesis Continuation*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

SL905 Special Topics in Spiritual Formation and Leadership*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

SL950 Servant Leadership Applied Research Project*The Department*

Independent research and writing of an applied research project on an approved topic under the supervision of a faculty adviser and an approved second reader who may be a faculty member or an approved ministry practitioner. Students will have one calendar year to complete the applied research project. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 hours.*





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

D. SCOTT BARFOOT
Director

J. RONALD BLUE
*Coordinator of the
Spanish D.Min. Program*

MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Coordinator of the D.ED.Min. Program

ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

JOHN W. REED
*(Senior Professor Emeritus
of Pastoral Ministries and
Director Emeritus of D.Min. Studies)*

JAMES B. ADAMS

JOYE B. BAKER

KURT BRUNER

H. DALE BURKE

ANA MARIA E. CAMPOS

OSCAR A. CAMPOS

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

RAYMOND Y. CHANG

PAUL E. ENGLE

BRUCE A. EWING

DAVID R. FLETCHER

ROBERT H. KASPER

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

W. RODMAN MACIVAINÉ

MOISÉS MEJÍA

JORGE A. PONCE

ROGER M. RAYMER

HADDON W. ROBINSON

TORREY W. ROBINSON

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

GAIL N. SEIDEL

STEPHEN D. SHORES

BRADLEY L. SMITH

DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

PAUL E. SYWULKA

KING TAI TIE

PATRICK L. TAYLOR

JOHN T. TRENT

GARY R. WILLIAMS

JERRY C. WOFFORD

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

DONALD J. WYRTZEN

The **Doctor of Ministry** and **Doctor of Educational Ministry** programs are designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the D.Min. or D.Ed.Min. programs, see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions office.

REQUIRED COURSES

DM101 The Ministry Leader

Barfoot, Burke, Lawrence, Lawson

Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. *3 hours.*

DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar

Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Wofford

A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. *3 hours.*

DM103 The Applied Research Project

The Department

D.Min. studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students may register for DM103 only after they have been admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. *3 hours.*

DM105 Applied Research Continuation
The Department
 The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. *1 hour.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis
Harris
 An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 D.Ed.Min. students and currently enrolled D.Min. students. *3 hours.*

BIBLE

DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry
The Department
 A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature
Warren
 A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. *3 hours.*

CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry
Heinemann, Lawson, McLaughlin
 A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories
Lawson
 A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. *3 hours.*

DM315 Creative Problem-solving
Lawson
 A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. *3 hours.*

DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry
Donahue
 The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. *3 hours.*

DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education
The Department
 An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. *3 hours.*

DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting
Bruner, Lawson, Trent
 An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. *3 hours.*

DM335 Trends and Issues in Christian Education
McLaughlin
 An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. *3 hours.*

DM340 Strategic Resource Development
Lawson, McLaughlin
 The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. *3 hours.*

- DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**
The Department
A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership. *3 hours.*
- DM350 Applied Educational Technology**
Regier
A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries**
The Department
A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. *3 hours.*
- DM356 Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort**
This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable context-specific Marriage and Family Ministries particularly in the local church. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Marriage and Family Ministry Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*
- Seminar 1**
Lawson, Bruner, Trent
Initial introduction and survey of biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for marriage and family ministries. *6 hours.*
- Seminar 2**
Lawson, Barfoot, Barnes, Dickens
Continuation of marriage and family cohort studies, with a focus on research-based tools for marriage and family educators such as PREPARE/ENRICH, the Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP), and the DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *6 hours.*
- Seminar 3**
Lawson, Bruner, Trent
Conclusion of marriage and family cohort studies, with specialization in evaluating taxonomies of values education, parenting skills, and student program designs. *6 hours.*

COMMUNICATION

- DM405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry**
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*
- DM410 Homiletics Practicum**
Barfoot, López, Raymer, Tie, Warren
This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student's preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. *3 hours.*
- DM415 Evangelism and Assimilation**
Cecil
A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. *3 hours.*
- DM420 Creativity in Ministry**
Grant, Lawson
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. *3 hours.*
- DM425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture**
Hillman
A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM430 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century**
Warren
Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task, students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. *3 hours.*
- DM435 Writing for Publication**
Engel
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. *3 hours.*

- DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching**
Sunukjian
The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. *3 hours.*
- DM450 Creativity in Preaching**
Grant and Miller
A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches, with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively. *3 hours.*
- DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons**
Warren
A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expositional messages, current-issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change**
Jeffress and Reed
A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life-change. *3 hours.*
- DM465 Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort**
Barfoot, Lawrence, and Raymer
This cohort explores an advanced study of the practical art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. A major focus of this cohort includes leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1*Barfoot, Lawrence, and Raymer*

Initial introduction to reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching (includes DM101 The Ministry Leader seminar). *6 hours.*

Seminar 2*Barfoot and Raymer*

Continuation of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with an emphasis on creativity, relevance, and mentoring techniques in homiletics (includes DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar). *6 hours.*

Seminar 3*Barfoot and Raymer*

Conclusion of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with a focus on current trends and communication skills in current culture. *6 hours.*

LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION**DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry***The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM506 Pastors of Large Churches Cohorts*Seidel and Smith*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Pastors of Large Churches Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1*Seidel and Smith*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

Seminar 2*Seidel and Smith*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

Seminar 3

Seidel and Smith

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

DM508 Executive/Associate Pastor Cohorts

Fletcher

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Executive/Associate Pastors Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1

Fletcher

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

Seminar 2

Fletcher

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

Seminar 3

Fletcher

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

DM510 Leadership Evaluation and Development

Seidel

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. *3 hours.*

DM515 Leadership and Management in the Church

Seidel

A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. *3 hours.*

DM520 Church Planting and Extension

Malphurs, Rowley

A study of church-planting strategies, with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, which is covered extensively in DM530. *3 hours.*



DM521 Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Cohorts*Malphurs and Rowley*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health, church leadership and church multiplication through case-study methodology. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1*Malphurs and Rowley*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health through case-study methodology. *6 hours.*

Seminar 2*Malphurs and Rowley*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership through case-study methodology. *6 hours.*

Seminar 3*Malphurs and Rowley*

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church multiplication through case-study methodology. *6 hours.*

DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry*Malphurs*

This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. *3 hours.*

DM530 Cross-cultural Church Planting*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools. *3 hours.*

DM535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching*Hillman*

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. *3 hours.*

DM550 Effective Church Leadership: Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, Texas*The Department*

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multi-staff church. *3 hours.*

DM553 Multicultural Ministry Cohorts*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in a multicultural ministry context through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership development and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Multicultural Ministry Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods.

Seminar 2*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods.

Seminar 3*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods.

DM555 Dynamics of Ministry in the Missional Church*MacIvaine*

A study of the leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities confronting missional church leaders. This course introduces students to the history of the missional church movement, contrasts the missional church movement to the fragmenting emergent church movement, and describes how missional church pastors skillfully transition their church from internally focused forms of ministry to externally focused ones. *3 hours.*

NURTURE

DM605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry

The Department

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life

David Wyrzten

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. *3 hours.*

DM615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling

Barnes

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. *3 hours.*

DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness

Ralston and Donald Wyrzten

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. *3 hours.*

DM625 Discipleship Dynamics

Bailey

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. *3 hours.*

DM630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas

Lightner

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. *3 hours.*

DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling

Jones

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

DM640 Human Sexuality

Barnes

An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. *3 hours.*

DM641 Sexual Educator Certification I

Barnes

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are: 1) Single sexuality, 2) men's sexual integrity, and 3) marital sexual intimacy. *3 hours.*

DM642 Sexual Educator Certification II

Barnes

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are: 1) Female sexuality, 2) premarital sexual preparation, and 3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. *3 hours.*

DM643 Sexual Educator Certification III

Barnes

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are: 1) Parents teaching children sex education, 2) adolescent sexuality, and 3) sexual identity development. *3 hours.*

DM645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I

Barnes

This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with

Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

DM646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II

Barnes

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

DM647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III

Barnes

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications: 1) Intervening in Church Conflict; 2) Reconciling Marital Conflict; or 3) Peacemaking Cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the third of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

DM650 Spiritual Formation Cohort

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort is comprised of three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1

B. Jones and G. Seidel

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church’s engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church’s past. *6 hours.*

Seminar 2

B. Jones and G. Seidel

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. *6 hours.*

Seminar 3

B. Jones and G. Seidel

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. *6 hours.*

THEOLOGY

DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today’s Ministry

The Department

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM710 The Charismatic Movement

Hannah

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. *3 hours.*

DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry

Pocock

The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately. *3 hours.*

DM725 Ministries of Reconciliation

Peterson

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the “should” to develop the “how to” of reconciliation. *3 hours.*

DM735 The Role of Prayer in Ministry
The Department
 A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry. *3 hours.*

DM740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements
The Department
 A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. *3 hours.*

DM745 Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering
Waters
 This course is designed to shape a biblical theology of suffering in order to develop various ministry strategies that can be implemented by ministry leaders to aid the Christian community in meeting the needs of a suffering world. *3 hours.*

WOMEN IN MINISTRY

The Women in Ministry emphasis in the Christian Education track will offer advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary roles of men and women in ministry.

Following a cohort structure, students will go through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor scholars. Over a three-year period they move through the cohort courses specific to their track, forming networking relationships and sharpening their skills together. In addition, they take elective hours outside the cohort. This uniquely designed program combines the benefit of the cohort relational experience and the flexibility to study with a variety of DTS's faculty.

The Women in Ministry emphasis requires 27 semester hours of coursework plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry.

DM805 Women in Christian Leadership
Edwards and Baker
 An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. *3 hours.*

DM810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues
Edwards and Baker
 An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. *3 hours.*

DM815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures
Edwards and Baker
 A study of selected cultural issues that affect women's spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. *3 hours.*

DM820 Ministry Models in Multiple Contexts
Edwards and Baker
 A seminar to expose women to distinctive prototypes of ministry models, equipping them to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. *3 hours.*

DM825 Caring for Women in Pain
Edwards and Baker
 An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDY

DM901 Independent Study
The Department
 Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. *1–4 hours.*

DM905 Special Topics
The Department
 This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The **Doctor of Philosophy** program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is separated into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies. Ph.D. students enter the program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. See the Ph.D. degree program section of this catalog for more information. Stage 1 students complete courses outlined in that section of the catalog. The courses listed in this section of the catalog are for Stage 2 of the Ph.D. program.

PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)

In addition to the Biblical Studies core of 9 hours listed below, each student must take 5–15 hours of coursework and 3 hours of dissertation research in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 8–18 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other departments in the Biblical Studies division. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open and taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

With approval of the director, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the Ph.D. program.

REQUIRED COURSES

BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds

Allen and OT Department

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds

NT Department, Allman, and Taylor

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

BS1003 Hermeneutics

Bock and Johnson

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today's world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. 3 hours.

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Director of Ph.D. Studies

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

*Coordinator for
Old Testament Studies*

JOSEPH D. FANTIN

*Coordinator for
New Testament Studies*

RONALD B. ALLEN

*Coordinator for
Bible Exposition*

GLENN R. KREIDER

*Coordinator for
Theological Studies*

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

*Coordinator for
Pastoral Ministries*

BS1004 Research Procedures*Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*

Old Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 14–15 hours of Old Testament courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Old Testament Studies, and 8 to 9 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

REQUIRED COURSES

OT1001 Old Testament Criticism*Taylor*

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*

OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *2 hours.*

OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology*The Department*

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology. *2 hours.*

Select any two courses from the following three: OT1004, OT1005, and OT1006.

OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah*The Department*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets*Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings*Johnston*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*

OT1009 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

- OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism**
Taylor
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours.*
- OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls**
Taylor
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa^a. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*
- OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East**
The Department
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world, with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. *2 hours.*
- OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian**
Webster
An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT2025 Readings in Akkadian**
Webster
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian. *2 hours.*
- OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic**
The Department
An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *2 hours.*
- OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**
Taylor
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*

- OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*
- OT2045 Introduction to Syriac**
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*
- OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature**
Taylor
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*
- OT2055 Introduction to Coptic**
Taylor
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *3 hours.*
- OT2060 Seminar on Ancient Near Eastern Literature**
Johnston, Webster
A seminar introducing the various genres of ancient Near Eastern literature in their cultural setting, with application to understanding Old Testament literature and theology. *3 hours.*
- OT2065 Biblical Aramaic**
Taylor
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES

OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1–4 hours.

New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 6 hours of New Testament courses (NT1001 and NT1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 17 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

REQUIRED COURSES

NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

The Department

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.

NT1002 New Testament Theology

The Department

An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 10 hours completed in the Ph.D. program or consent of the department. 3 hours.

NT1008 New Testament Dissertation

The Department

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation

The Department

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

NT2007 New Testament, Canon, and Early Christianity

Bingham and Bock

A consideration of the establishment of the New Testament in the early church and the question of orthodoxy and heresy in those centuries. Attention will be given to the use of the New Testament in the first four centuries, the role of extra-biblical texts, and the nature of Christianity in the early centuries. Taught in conjunction with the Theological Studies department; also may be credited in that department. 3 hours.

NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

Lowery

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.

NT2012 Seminar on the Historical Jesus

Bock

An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus' ministry. 3 hours.

NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels

Burer

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

NT2020 Seminar on the Theology of Paul*Smith*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. *3 hours.*

NT2025 The Theology of the General Epistles*Fanning*

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. *3 hours.*

NT2030 Seminar on the Gospel and Epistles of John*Harris*

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

NT2035 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre*The Department*

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours.*

DIRECTED STUDIES**NT9001 Teaching the New Testament***The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

NT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1–4 hours.*

Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 5 hours of Bible Exposition courses (BE1001 and BE1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition, and 18 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in New Testament Studies. Normally a Bible Exposition major in the Ph.D. program would not select his or her Old Testament electives from a Semitic language course other than Hebrew. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

REQUIRED COURSES**BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books***Allen*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.*

BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books*Pentecost*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.*

BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*

BE1009 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

BE2006 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets

Allen

A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. *3 hours.*

BE2011 Seminar on the Latter Prophets

Bramer

A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*

BE2016 Seminar on the Writings

Allman

A study of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*

BE2021 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts

E. Johnson

A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. *3 hours.*

BE2026 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles

Allman

A study of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. *3 hours.*

BE2031 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation

Toussaint

A study of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. *3 hours.*

BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition

The Department

Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. *2 hours.*

BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours.

1–4 hours.

PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)

This program requires 35 hours of coursework, including 22 hours of required courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 10 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

REQUIRED COURSES

BS1004 Research Procedures

Taylor

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*

TS1001 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography

The Division

A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

TS1002 Seminar on Theological Method

The Division

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* TS1001 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography. *3 hours.*

TS1003 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians

The Division

A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. *3 hours.*

TS1004 Seminar on American Evangelicalism

The Division

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. *3 hours.*

TS1005 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation

The Division

A study of exegetical and hermeneutical approaches to the Scriptures from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*

TS1006 Seminar on the History of Doctrine*The Division*

A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*

TS1007 Seminar on Theological Systems*The Division*

A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. *3 hours.*

TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation*The Division*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*

TS1009 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation*The Division*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

ELECTIVE COURSES**TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology***The Division*

A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology*The Division*

A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology*The Division*

Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1–4 hours.*

ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

CE2005 Seminar on Christian Higher Education*Thames*

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*

NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES**TF1000 Reading Theological French***Burer*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*

TG1000 Reading Theological German*Harris*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*

TL1000 Reading Theological Latin*Allman*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological Latin, designed to enable students to use resources in Latin for their research. At the discretion of the Ph.D. Studies Committee, this course may substitute for either TF1000 Reading Theological French or TG1000 Reading Theological German if dissertation research requires a heavy use of Latin resources. *2 hours.*





LETTIE WATKINS

TEXAS STATE PRISON CHAPLAIN (TH.M. 2002, D.MIN. STUDENT)

“In every **assignment** that I did, I **realized** that those assignments weren’t **just** assignments, but they were **assignments** for our spiritual **growth**.”

—Go to www.dts.edu/spotlight to see her story.



FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY	180
FACULTY PUBLICATIONS	202
FACULTY AWARDS	208
ADMINISTRATION	210
BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS	212
DOCTRINAL STATEMENT	214
ANNUAL CONFERENCES & LECTURESHIPS	220
STUDENT AWARDS	224
STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS	227
STUDENT SUMMARY	233
ACADEMIC CALENDAR	236





FACULTY

THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members because they translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. DTS faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

FULL-TIME FACULTY

* Indicates when full-time faculty service began



RONALD B. ALLEN

RONALD B. ALLEN

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1995–.
Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964;
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973; D.D., Rocky Mountain Bible College and Seminary, 2009.*

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Allen preaches in churches across the country, speaks at Bible conferences, regularly leads study tours in Israel, Turkey, and Greece, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for *Maranatha! Music*. He has written a dozen books, was one of the senior editors for *The New King James Version*, Old Testament, and was the Old Testament editor for both *The Nelson Study Bible* and *The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary*. Aside from his academic pursuits, Dr. Allen loves to ride his bicycle—the one that fits into his suitcase.



JAMES E. ALLMAN

JAMES E. ALLMAN

*Professor of Bible Exposition, 2000–.
B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1984.*

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for eighteen years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987 he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, and India, and also has conducted missions trips in those nations and in Siberia. He served as a translator for many of the psalms in the *Holman Christian Standard Bible*. Dr. Allman has written articles for *Life and Work Directions* for the Baptist Sunday School Board, and his iTunes library includes volumes of classical music, one of his great passions.



VICTOR D. ANDERSON

VICTOR D. ANDERSON

*Chair and Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2006–.
B.S., Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., Intercultural Education, Biola University, 2008.*

After 15 years of engagement in theological education in Ethiopia, Dr. Anderson joined the DTS faculty in 2006. With a broad base of teaching experience in Africa, in local churches, and briefly at Talbot School of Theology, he completed a Ph.D. in Intercultural Education, focusing his research on preaching in rural Ethiopia. Dr. Anderson maintains active ministry on a preaching team at his local church in Mesquite and at churches and conferences around the USA. He and his wife, Cindy, have two children. As associate missionaries with Serving in Mission (SIM), they continue to minister in cross-cultural contexts each summer.



FACULTY

MARK L. BAILEY

Professor of Bible Exposition, President, 1985–.

A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; D.D., Dallas Baptist University, 2006.

Dr. Bailey assumed the Seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor and the vice president for Academic Affairs as well as his various roles as pastor in the local church. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, Hungary, and China. He is also a regular tour leader in the lands of the Bible, including Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome. His board service includes Insight for Living, Jews for Jesus, Bible Study Fellowship, and Walk Thru the Bible Ministries.



MARK L. BAILEY

D. SCOTT BARFOOT

Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies, 2008–.

B.A., Atlantic Baptist University, 1994; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; Ph.D., Regent University, 2007.

Dr. Barfoot aspires to equip and empower global executive, pastoral, and educational ministry leaders who impact the next generation for the cause of Christ. Having served in a variety of pastoral leadership capacities in rural Canadian and suburban Asian and American churches in Canada and the United States since 1992, he has a special heart for leadership development in the local church. His most recent research examined the cultivation and breakdown of interpersonal trust between pastors and lay leaders from churches throughout the United States, Canada, and the Philippines. He and his wife, Debbie, have three children, David, Joel, and Karissa.



D. SCOTT BARFOOT

C. GARY BARNES

Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1997–.

B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ed.M., Columbia University, 1991; M.Phil., 1994; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister and a licensed psychologist who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from DTS he served as an assistant pastor for seven years. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma. Dr. Barnes also loves biking and often competes in extended road races.



C. GARY BARNES

CHARLES P. BAYLIS

Professor of Bible Exposition, 1994–.

B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.

Dr. Charlie Baylis and his wife, Sharon, live in the Tampa, Florida, area, but currently is a resident Dallas campus professor. He has taught for many years at the Seminary's extensions and continues to enjoy teaching at the extension sites on a regular basis. In addition to teaching in a variety of contexts, he is a conference speaker and also serves as an adjunct faculty member at Word of Life International. Dr. Baylis has authored several articles for journals and periodicals. He enjoys family activities as well as exploring the biblical sites in Israel, Turkey, Greece, and Italy.



CHARLES P. BAYLIS



FACULTY



D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

Chair and Professor of Theological Studies, 1996–2002; 2003–.

B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Bingham specializes in the study of early Christianity. He has written extensively on the early Christian church and his articles and essays have appeared in leading literary journals. Before joining the faculty of DTS he pastored a church in West Texas and taught at several Christian colleges. He also has served as assistant dean for theological studies at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.



JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

Director of Admissions, 2008–.

B.S., Kansas State University, 1999; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004.

After graduating in 2004 with his Th.M. in Systematic Theology, Mr. Bleeker joined Team Admissions full-time and was appointed Director of Admissions in 2007. Since his passion for God's Word and love for DTS come together in his role, he describes his position as "the best job in the world." Mr. Bleeker has published book reviews in *Books and Culture* (online edition) and *Bibliotheca Sacra*, and enjoys studying theology and culture. Photography, music (making and appreciating), and baking (savory and sweet) fill his free time. He and his wife, Eva, enjoy hiking, walking their dog, Ransom, and cheering on the Kansas State Wildcats.



DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT

DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT

Professor of Theological Studies, 2008–.

B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., 1988; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1991; Ph.D., 1998.

Prior to joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Blount served on the faculties of Criswell College and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. His passions include helping students both to think Christianly and to grow in their commitment to that faith *once for all delivered over to the saints*. He and his wife, Andrea, have two children, Katie and Andrew.



DARRELL L. BOCK

DARRELL L. BOCK

Senior Research Professor of New Testament Studies, Executive Director of Cultural Engagement, 1982–.

B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Bock has earned international recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and for his work in Luke-Acts and in Jesus' examination before the Jews, as well as with messianic Jewish ministries. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) for 2000–2001, and serves as editor-at-large for *Christianity Today*. His articles appear in leading journals and periodicals, including many secular publications such as the *Los Angeles Times* and the *Dallas Morning News*. He has been a New York Times best-selling author in nonfiction, and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas. When traveling overseas, he will tune into the current game involving his favorite teams from Houston—live—even in the wee hours of the morning. He is a proud father of two daughters and a son, and is also a grandfather.



FACULTY

WILLIE J. BOLDEN

Executive Director of Community and Church Relations, DTS-Houston, 2012–. B.S., Biola University, 1980; M.A., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1992; D.Min., Southwestern Theological Seminary, 2006.

Over thirty years of ministry experience has allowed Dr. Bolden to serve in capacities from door-to-door evangelism, street preaching, and church planting to college professor and senior pastor. In addition to his service at the Seminary, Dr. Bolden is the president and CEO of W. J. Bolden Ministries, a ministry in which he and his wife train couples in the biblical dynamics of successful marital relationships. He and his wife are the proud parents of seven children and eight grandchildren.



WILLIE J. BOLDEN

STEPHEN J. BRAMER

Chair and Professor of Bible Exposition, 1997–. B.Th., Tyndale University College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Tyndale Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of DTS. He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary; Montana Wilderness School of the Bible; as well as at the Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary (JETS) in Jordan. He is a teaching pastor at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship, and travels yearly to Israel and Jordan.



STEPHEN J. BRAMER

G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Chaplain, 1985–. B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central University of Oklahoma, 1968.

Chaplain Bryan has ministered for over fifty years in a variety of pastoral areas, including roles as senior and associate pastor, youth minister, and director of music and education. He has ministered at Bible conferences and Christian conference centers as speaker, worship leader, and board member, and he has led several trips to the Holy Land. Chaplain Bill has served at DTS for over twenty-five years planning chapel programs, leading worship, and assisting in conferences sponsored by the Seminary. His pastoral role for the DTS family includes mentoring and counseling seminary students. When you see him play his trumpet in chapel, don't be concerned when his face turns red; doctors have assured us that no permanent damage is occurring.



G. WILLIAM BRYAN

MICHAEL H. BURER

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2004–. B.Mus., University of Georgia, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; Ph.D., 2004.

Before beginning his faculty service Dr. Burer worked for many years with Bible.org as an editor and assistant project director for the NET Bible. He was also instrumental in the completion of the New English Translation–Novum Testamentum Graece diglot, published jointly by Bible.org and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany. An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is active in his local church and has ministered frequently with The Evangelical Alliance Mission in France. He has served as a visiting teacher at the Faculté Libre de Théologie Évangélique in Vaux-sur-Seine, France. His research and teaching interests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.



MICHAEL H. BURER



FACULTY



J. LANIER BURNS

J. LANIER BURNS

Senior Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1982–. B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.

Dr. Burns is actively involved in Christian and secular organizations and devotes time to conferences, writing, pastoral leadership training, and administration. He was a participant in the Oxford University Round Table from 2007 to 2011. His research interests include Trinitarianism, anthropology, sin, eschatology, neuroscience and theology, Catholicism, world religions, and issues in social justice. For almost forty years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Bangalore, India. Dr. Burns is a sports fan, and still finds time to play racquetball.



SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Director for Chinese Online Education, 2008–. B.S., University of Alberta, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2003.

Dr. Chia has been teaching in higher education for more than ten years. He regularly teaches classes related to a variety of New Testament topics and issues and has served as a lecturer, assistant professor, or adjunct professor at seminaries in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the United States. In addition to teaching, he has served as a senior pastor of a Chinese church for nine years before moving to Taiwan in 2004. After serving as an adjunct professor for the Chinese Online program at DTS in 2006, Dr. Chia became the Director for Chinese Online Education in 2008. Dr. Chia and his wife have one son.



ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

Chair and Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1981–. B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

While Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, he takes special delight in the major and minor prophets. Dr. Chisholm has published *Handbook on the Prophets* and *A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew*. He was the translation consultant for the *International Children's Bible* and for *The Everyday Bible*, and is senior Old Testament editor for the *NET Bible*. Any discussion with Dr. Chisholm on the Old Testament, however, can be quickly sidetracked when mentioning the New York Yankees or Syracuse Orange-men, teams which probably do not have a greater fan outside the state of New York, much to the chagrin of his colleagues.



DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2001–. B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS as a student, a teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally she came to the Seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew. She has special interest in the Book of Exodus and in literary analysis of narratives and poetry.



FACULTY

CHARLES W. DICKENS

Chair and Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2003–.
B.S., Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1993; Ph.D., 1995.

Prior to joining the faculty, Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of marriage ministry and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate-level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the Christian Association of Psychological Studies and The Association of Marriage and Family Ministries and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*. He is married to Rebecca and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian. At 6'8" Dr. Dickens loves to play basketball, and will gladly dunk a basketball right over your head—in a very gentle, loving way of course.



CHARLES W. DICKENS

SUE G. EDWARDS

Associate Professor of Christian Education, 2005–.
B.A., Trinity University, 1969; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.

Dr. Edwards's heartbeat is to reinforce ministry partnerships between men and women, which strengthen church and parachurch organizations locally and worldwide. She has thirty-five years of experience in Christian education and Bible teaching, directing women's ministry, retreat and conference speaking, training teams and teachers, overseeing staff, and writing curriculum. As former pastor to women at her local church she experienced healthy men and women partnerships on staff, and her passion is to pass on what she has learned. She is the author of "The Discovery Series," a series of inductive Bible studies for women, and four leadership books for women. Dr. Edwards's research and teaching interests include women's epistemologies and leadership styles. Married to David, she especially enjoys romping with their five grandchildren.



SUE G. EDWARDS

BUIST M. FANNING III

Chair and Senior Professor of New Testament Studies, 1974–.
B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.

Buist Fanning has taught at DTS for more than thirty-five years, while serving also in various leadership positions at his local church and in teaching Christian workers in ten foreign countries. His passion is to know God and make Him known around the world and to see people transformed by the message of the Bible. His major teaching duties and research interests are New Testament Greek syntax and discourse analysis; New Testament criticism and backgrounds; and exegesis and theology of Romans, Pastoral Epistles, Hebrews, James, Peter, Jude, and Revelation.



BUIST M. FANNING III

JOSEPH D. FANTIN

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2003–.
B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1986; M.A., Michigan State University, 1988; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; Ph.D., 2003, Ph.D. University of Sheffield, 2007.

Dr. Fantin believes an accurate understanding of God's Word will enable the believer to grow in his or her relationship with Christ, to love God and others, to bring Christ's love to a lost world, to build up the church, and, most importantly, to glorify God. He is committed to teaching exegetical method in order to help students understand, apply, and teach the Bible in order to achieve these goals. His research interests include the prison epistles, the first-century world, Greek, linguistics, and relevance theory. He and his wife, Robin, have two children: Jillian and David.



JOSEPH D. FANTIN



FACULTY



BRUCE W. FONG

BRUCE W. FONG

Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Dean of DTS Houston, 2012–. B.S., Western Baptist College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1993.

Ministering at the intersection of parachurch, pastoral, and academic ministry, Dr. Fong is committed to teaching God’s Word “to anyone and everyone who will lend him an ear.” By serving as the Dean of DTS Houston and Professor of Pastoral Ministries, he is excited to minister to and train the next generation of Christian leaders. Dr. Fong and his wife, Yvonne, have three children. He enjoys the outdoors, spending time with his family, and riding his motorcycle.



ROBERT J. GARIPPA

ROBERT J. GARIPPA

Vice President for Student Services, Dean of Students, 2000–. B.A., Columbia International University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1994.

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as dean of students with over thirty years of pastoral and administrative experience. He is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children and nine grandchildren. He has ministered in Hong Kong, Italy, Mexico, the Philippines, and Taiwan. “Papa G,” as he is affectionately known, has east-coast Italian roots and makes an amazing pizza.



REG GRANT

REG GRANT

Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1982–. B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, voice, creative writing, and creative radio production. He also serves on the advisory boards for Insight for Living and Enclave. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three grown children. Reg loves to spend time on his ranch near San Antonio. You’d never know it from his cultured personality, but this guy can “cowboy up” right quick.



KENNETH G. HANNA

KENNETH G. HANNA

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Director Emeritus of the Houston Extension, 2002–. B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964; D.H.L., Bryan College, 2007.

A veteran Bible professor, Dr. Hanna has taught at six institutions. He served as president of two institutions, Providence College and Theological Seminary and Bryan College, and as vice-president and dean of education of Moody Bible Institute. Until recently, Dr. Hanna served as director of the Houston campus of Dallas Theological Seminary. He has been a regular teacher on several radio programs including Radio School of the Bible, Bryan Life, and Hear O Israel. He has had numerous articles published in periodicals and in the *Christian Life Bible*. His service and leadership have included many board chairmanships, including the Association of Canadian Bible Colleges, the Evangelical Theological Society of Canada, and Christian Ministry to Israel.



FACULTY

JOHN D. HANNAH

Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1972–. B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career for more than thirty-five years at DTS. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. He recently published a history of DTS and is currently writing a general history of the Christian church. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



JOHN D. HANNAH

W. HALL HARRIS III

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1978–. B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

During his long tenure as a member of the Seminary faculty, Dr. Harris has traveled and ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy. His wife is from Germany and he has close ties to the German Bible Society (Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft), including work as editor of the *New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament*. Since 1995, Dr. Harris has served as Project Director and Managing Editor of the *NET Bible* (New English Translation), the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet (www.netbible.org). He has served as General Editor for *The Lexham Greek–English New Testament* and the *Lexham English Bible*. In addition, he has remained active in local church ministry. As an ordained minister he has served as a pastor of single adults, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher.



W. HALL HARRIS III

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Alumni, 1998–. A.A. Joliet Junior College, 1977; B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; D.Min., 2010–.

Before joining the faculty, Mr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute and at DTS in the offices of the Academic Dean, Advancement, Placement, and Admissions. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries, teaches the Rapid Reading course at DTS, and has been a licensed tour guide for Israel. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The New Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*. Greg grew up on the prairies of Illinois and still loves the farming life. He also enjoys golf, a good game of pool, and a few licks on the harmonica.



GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

MARK H. HEINEMANN

Professor of Christian Education, 2003–. B.J., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2003.

Dr. Heinemann and his family were missionaries with Greater Europe Mission for fifteen years, during which time he taught practical theology at the Freie Theologische Akademie in Germany. He was a member of the mission's European field leadership team and has also served as a pastor and as a campus ministry staff member. Dr. Heinemann has published a variety of articles, and his research and teaching interests include learning outcomes assessment, teaching in Christian higher education, and discipleship. He and his wife, Leah, have three grown children and five grandchildren.



MARK H. HEINEMANN



FACULTY



GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

Associate Professor of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, Director of Servant Leadership Internships, 2002–. B.S., Texas A&M University, 1990; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2004.

Dr. Hillman has a passion for discipleship, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Seminary with ministry experience in Texas and Georgia, most recently as a pastor of spiritual development in a local church. Nationally known in theological field education, he is active in leadership of both the Association of Theological Field Education (former Steering Committee member) and the Evangelical Association of Theological Field Educators (former two-time co-chair). He and his wife, Jana, have one daughter.



NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

Associate Professor of Theological Studies, 2005–. B.S., Louisiana State University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1996.

Dr. Holsteen has worked full-time in engineering and in ministry, and also has served as adjunct professor for The Criswell College and for DTS before joining the faculty in 2005. He particularly is interested in encouraging students to be fully engaged in the world outside the Seminary walls, and loves to discuss the development of theological systems, especially in Reformation and post-Reformation contexts. He and his wife, Janice, have two children.



J. SCOTT HORRELL

J. SCOTT HORRELL

Professor of Theological Studies, 1997–. B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988; visiting scholar, Tyndale House Cambridge, 1993.

Dr. Horrell has been a missionary and theologian in various world cultures, in addition to evangelism and church-planting with World Team, InterVarsity, and Youth with a Mission (YWAM). Along with teaching in several seminaries and cofounding and editing a leading Latin American theological journal, he has written several books in Portuguese and English. He serves as adjunct faculty at SETECA (Guatemala) and JETS (Jordan). He desires to strengthen believers in the truths of the Bible, a Trinitarian framework of life, and an understanding of world Christian faith. Ever the adventurer, Dr. Horrell loves to bring home random pieces of art from other cultures—like his recent thirty-pound solid-wood rhinoceros.



MARVIN T. HUNN

MARVIN T. HUNN

Library Director, 2009–. B.A., Trinity University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; M.L.S., University of North Texas, 1981.

Mr. Hunn brings over thirty years of library experience to his job at DTS, with particular strengths in public services and information technologies. He is a member of the American Theological Library Association and the Association of Christian Librarians. His goal for his role as a theological librarian in a rapidly changing environment is to serve both new online/extension programs and traditional residential campus programs effectively. His wife, Debbie, is also a librarian. They have spent over ten years working with troubled youth detained by the juvenile justice system. They are inveterate walkers, and you can see them walking around the campus daily come rain or shine.



FACULTY

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1972–.
B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, Russia, and India. He also has ministered in Austria, Brazil, England, Germany, Israel, and Scotland. Dr. Johnson joined the Seminary as a faculty member in 1972 and as a pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) and published in the field of hermeneutics. He is on the boards of the Council of Biblical Manhood and Womanhood and the Free Grace Alliance.



ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

GORDON H. JOHNSTON

Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1998–.
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1992.

Unearthing the riches of the Old Testament is not limited to the classroom for Dr. Johnston. For a number of years Dr. Johnston has sifted through archaeological digs and excavations in Israel. He has worked with the Tel Malhata and the Khirbert el-Maqatir projects, and has served as a leader on several travel/study programs to Israel, Egypt, Jordan, and Turkey. In addition to his work in the field, Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles and essays in scholarly journals and is a contributor to the *NET Bible*. The frequent *Who's Who* honoree also has a strong commitment to evangelism and discipleship.



GORDON H. JOHNSTON

J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Houston Campus, 2002–.
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2002.

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to DTS and discovered that teaching was his passion. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Johannine studies.



J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

BARRY D. JONES

Associate Professor of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, Department Chair of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, 2006–.
B.A., University of North Texas, 1997; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; Ph.D., Wheaton College, 2008.

During his time as a student at the Seminary, Dr. Jones spent three years on staff with the Spiritual Formation program. Upon the completion of his Th.M., Dr. Jones had the privilege of being one of the first two students in Systematic Theology admitted to the Ph.D. program at Wheaton College where he was the recipient of the Betty Buttress Knoedler Doctoral Fellowship. His scholarly interests include the theology and history of Christian spirituality as well as issues in spiritual formation and leadership in contemporary culture. He and his wife, Kimberly, are the parents of two young sons, Will and Pierson.



BARRY D. JONES



FACULTY



FRENCH A. JONES

FRENCH A. JONES

Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1995–.

B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.

In addition to serving on the faculty at DTS, Dr. Jones is a licensed professional counselor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Campus Crusade for Christ and Probe Ministries. He is also currently Director for the Global Counseling Initiative, a ministry of counseling missionaries overseas.



GLENN R. KREIDER

GLENN R. KREIDER

Professor of Theological Studies, 2001–.

B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Kreider identifies his motivations as his passion for the triune God and his desire to help others respond to divine revelation in spirit and truth. Prior to coming to DTS he directed Christian education and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. Dr. Kreider's research interests include Jonathan Edwards, theological method, and our eschatological hope. He is married to Janice and they have two children. Dr. Kreider enjoys his pugs, bold coffee, and good music.



ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2007–.

M.D., University of Kerala, 1988; Ph.D., Baylor College of Medicine, 1993; Post-doctoral Research, Baylor College of Medicine, 1995; Internship in Pediatrics, Texas Children's Hospital, 1996; Residency in Dermatology, Boston University and Tufts University Schools of Medicine, 1999; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 2007

Captivated by the intricacies of the interpretive movement from Scripture to sermon, Dr. Kuruvilla centers his ministry around homiletics: exploring preaching through research and scholarship, explaining preaching by training the next generation of church leaders, and exemplifying preaching in regular pulpit engagements. He has also served as interim pastor of several churches. Dr. Kuruvilla is a Diplomate of the American Board of Dermatology, and he maintains an active clinical schedule. Single by choice, he also has a special interest in the theology of Christ-centered singleness and celibacy.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Senior Professor of Christian Education, 1986–.

B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.

Dr. Lawson invested twenty-six years in pastoral work and Christian education before returning to teach at DTS in 1986. His special concern for Christian education in the developing world has guided his international preaching and teaching schedule to scores of countries around the world. In recent years numerous international Bible colleges and seminaries have requested his help in curriculum design and faculty development. His recent focus has been on developing the Family Ministry cohort in the D.Min. program.



FACULTY

DAVID K. LOWERY

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1977–.

B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral studies, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting for over three decades in Vermont and Texas. This veteran of the faculty has been an associate pastor at a Dallas-area church for more than twenty years. Dr. Lowery is a frequent author in leading journals and magazines and has contributed to the *New American Standard Bible* and the *NET Bible*. Dr. Lowery has taught in Europe, the Middle East, the Caribbean, and the South Pacific. His particular areas of focus in the New Testament are Matthew, Mark, and Paul's letters.



DAVID K. LOWERY

AUBREY M. MALPHURS

Senior Professor of Leadership and Pastoral Ministry, 1981–.

A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.

Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently he is the president of the Malphurs Group and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe. His research and teaching interests include church planting, church growth, and leadership development.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS

LINDA M. MARTEN

Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2002–.

B.A., University of Iowa, 1964; M.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1971; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1984.

Dr. Marten brings to her classes both an enthusiasm for the counseling profession and skills that have been honed through her thirty plus years of client interactions in private practice. Though she works with many different life problems, her specialties are trauma and dissociation. She is an LPC supervisor, member of the Christian Association of Psychological Studies, and a clinical member of the American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy.



LINDA M. MARTEN

LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

Chair and Professor of Christian Education, 1996–.

B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2002.

Dr. McLaughlin brings a love for the pulpit to the classroom. His thirty-five plus years of ministry encompass nearly every aspect of church administration and Christian education. He brings to DTS a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens. Dr. McLaughlin also has been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators. He is interested in writing about learning domains and the educational cycle.



LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN



FACULTY



RODNEY ORR

RODNEY H. ORR

Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 2012–. B.S., Purdue University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, 1998.

Dr. Orr spent his formative years in Ethiopia and Germany. He served with Cru (Campus Crusade for Christ) for thirty-four years, seventeen of which were overseas. Dr. Orr taught at the Nairobi International School of Theology in Kenya and, serving as executive director, helped build Africa Leadership and Management Academy, a graduate school in Zimbabwe. While stateside, his ministry focused on Yale University and United Nations diplomats in New York City. Dr. Orr and his wife, Cortina, have a son and a daughter who joined him in climbing Mount Kilimanjaro in 2006.



EUGENE W. POND

EUGENE W. POND

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, Dean of Assessment, Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness, 1990–.

B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Pond's research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and enrollment management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for more than thirty years, Dr. Pond also is helping to lead a North Dallas church where he serves as a teaching elder. Dr. Pond and his wife, Carol, who teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum. Dr. Pond faithfully follows college football and loves camping.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1992–.

B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to the classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy, the Evangelical Theological Society, and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts, worship, and spiritual direction has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced many scholarly articles. He is also an active Master Scuba Diving instructor and emergency first-response trainer. He and his wife, Carol, have two daughters.



RAMESH P. RICHARD

RAMESH P. RICHARD

Professor of Global Theological Engagement and Pastoral Ministries, 1979–83; 1987–2012; Leave of Absence 2013–.

B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.

In addition to his many years of faculty service, Dr. Richard is also the founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors of developing countries. He is the founder and chair of the Trainers of Pastors International Coalition. In partnership with DTS, RREACH launched the Global Proclamation Academy to strengthen and connect influential young pastors from all over the world.



FACULTY

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

Professor of Christian Education, 1998–. B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2003.

Dr. Sedwick has more than twenty-six years of youth ministry experience and serves on the board of the Association of Youth Ministry Educators. He has four children, guaranteeing a youth laboratory in his house for the years to come. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker. His research and teaching interests include legal and financial issues in ministry, youth development, biblical education for youth, and curriculum design.



JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

EDWARD W. SHYU

Assistant Director of Online Chinese Studies, Adjunct Professor in Christian Education, 2011–. B.S., Ocean University, Taiwan, R.O.C, 1987; M.I.B.A., West Coast University, 1992; M.Div., International Theological Seminary, 1995; D. Min., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010.

Dr. Shyu has served as Missionary Director of CEF San Gabriel Valley Region in mobilizing Good News Clubs in public schools and training Sunday school teachers at local churches since 1999. He also has served on pastoral teams at Chinese local churches in Southern California. His major duties are building online or hybrid courses for online Chinese studies. His passion is to teach children, train teachers, and equip leaders so that they are able to teach the truth, preach the gospel, and make disciples for the Lord.



EDWARD W. SHYU

BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Director of Operations-DTS Houston, 2011–. B.A., Bryan College, 1998; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; Ph.D., 2011.

Dr. Simpson joined the faculty in 2006 as the registrar, a role that gave him the opportunity to help students navigate the sometimes complicated path to completion of their degree programs. In 2011 he moved to Houston as the director of operations and continues to positively influence students' ministries by helping them with course choice, scheduling, and degree completion. He is married to Amber and they have two children, Madison and Eli.



BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON

JAY E. SMITH

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1996–. B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.

Various forms of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a teacher in the New Testament Studies department. He has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He regularly contributes to leading academic journals and several professional societies. His current teaching and research interests include I Corinthians and sexual ethics in Pauline literature. "Dr. Jay" often uses sports metaphors to help his students learn Greek grammar and syntax. And maybe someday he and his daughters Karissa and Dayna will hook a big one at the lake right by his house.



JAY E. SMITH



FACULTY



STEPHEN J. STRAUSS

STEPHEN J. STRAUSS

Chair and Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 2010–. B.A., Bryan College, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.

Dr. Strauss lived and served nineteen years as a missionary with Serving In Mission (SIM) in Ethiopia. While there, he helped establish three theological schools, including The Ethiopian Graduate School of Theology and The Evangelical Theological College. He also was active in local church life, serving as assistant pastor of the International Evangelical Church of Addis Ababa and speaking at churches and church conferences throughout Africa and India. From 2001–2009, Dr. Strauss served as U.S. Director of SIM. He is married to Marcia and loves spending time with their three adult children and their spouses.



MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

Associate Professor of Theological Studies, 2007–. B.S., Philadelphia Biblical University, 1996; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; Ph.D., 2007.

Besides teaching both historical and systematic theology at DTS, Dr. Svigel is actively engaged in teaching and writing for a broader evangelical audience. His passion for a Christ-centered theology and life is coupled with a penchant for humor, music, and writing. Dr. Svigel comes to DTS after working for several years in the legal field as well as serving as a writer with the ministry of Insight for Living. His books and articles range from text critical studies to juvenile fantasy. He and his wife, Stephanie, have three children: Sophie, Lucas, and Nathan.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies, Director of Doctor of Philosophy Studies, 1989–. B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.

Dr. Taylor has accumulated more than thirty years of graduate-level teaching experience and maintains his academic sharpness through active memberships in a dozen professional societies and groups. His specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him throughout Central America, Europe, the Near East, Canada, and India. His wife is a Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public-school teacher, and his son is a university professor.



JAMES H. THAMES

JAMES H. THAMES

Associate Professor of Christian Education, Dean of Academic Administration, 1984–. B.A., Grace University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands frontline teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the Seminary in 1984 he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. His areas of special interest include administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a teacher and as a member of the board of elders. Both he and his wife, Laurie, grew up in Colorado and have a love for the outdoors. In fact, most of their vehicles are easily identified by the Colorado Native bumper sticker they sport. Dr. Thames and his wife have two daughters and one son-in-law, Steffany (and Paul) and Abby.



FACULTY

BILLY R. TODD JR.

Registrar, 2011–.

B.S., Louisiana State University at Shreveport, 1992; M.S., 1996; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; Ph.D. Studies, 2011–.

Mr. Todd serves as the DTS registrar after having served with the technical direction of the DTS academic departments. He has also worked with the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts by photographing and analyzing ancient manuscripts of the New Testament. Currently working on his Ph.D. in Theological Studies, his interest is in Christian doctrine and the early church. He and his wife, Ashley, have two sons, Caleb and Jacob. They attend Lake Ridge Bible Church in Mesquite.



BILLY R. TODD JR.

DANIEL B. WALLACE

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1979–81; 1988–.

B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Wallace, a four-generation Californian, former surfer, and pastor, is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies, has written, edited, or otherwise contributed to more than twenty books, and has published articles in *New Testament Studies*, *Novum Testamentum*, *Biblica*, *Westminster Theological Journal*, and the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*. His *Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament* is the standard intermediate Greek grammar and has been translated into several languages. He is the executive director of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts (www.csntm.org), an institute whose initial purpose is to preserve Scripture by taking digital photographs of all known Greek New Testament manuscripts. When not involved in scholarly pursuits, speaking engagements, or entertaining students at his home, he and his wife, Pati, enjoy spending time with their four boys, beagle, and lab.



DANIEL B. WALLACE

TIMOTHY S. WARREN

Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1984–.

B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries he draws from decades of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has held the position of adult ministry associate at his home church for twenty years, has taught a men's Bible study at the Cooper Aerobic Center for more than twenty-five years, and maintains an active speaking, writing, and teaching schedule.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN

LARRY J. WATERS

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, 2008–.

B.A., East Texas Baptist University, 1969; M.Div., Asian Theological Seminary, 1990; Th.M., Asian Graduate School of Theology, 1992; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998.

Before joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, served as missionaries in the Philippines from 1973 to 1999. His worldwide ministry continues, primarily in the Philippines. Larry has authored five articles on the Book of Job, has published his dissertation, and has been involved in authoring or contributing to four books based on Job. Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, enjoy time with their daughters, sons-in-law, and five grandchildren.



LARRY J. WATERS



FACULTY



BRIAN L. WEBSTER

BRIAN L. WEBSTER

*Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2002–
B.A., Cornerstone University, 1987; M. Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1993; Ph.D., 2000.*

In the course of his professional career Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*. He and his wife serve as youth leaders at Lake Cities Community Church in Rowlett, Texas.



MARK M. YARBROUGH

MARK M. YARBROUGH

*Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean, 2001–
B.A., Dallas Christian College, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2008*

Dr. Yarbrough has served in a variety of positions during his tenure at DTS: Research Assistant to the President, Executive Director of Information Technology, Associate Dean for External Education, and Vice President for Communications. Regardless of the title, he is delighted to engage in the world of Christian higher education. His love for the classroom draws him to the Bible Exposition department, where he teaches a variety of courses, and his love for the local body of Christ has called him to the pastoral preaching team at Centerpoint Church in Mesquite, Texas. Mark and his wife, Jennifer, have four children: Kayla, Jacob, Kayci, and Joseph—and two energetic dogs named Biscuit and Gravy.

ADJUNCT/VISITING FACULTY 2012–2013

JOHN A. ADAIR

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
B.A., Criswell College, 1997; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; Ph.D., 2008.

BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; M.A., Biola University, 1984; Psy.D., 1986.

EVETTA R. ARMSTRONG

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
B.S., Texas A&M–Commerce, 1983; M.A./CE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., University of Georgia, 2007.

JOYE B. BAKER

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
B.A., California Western University, 1969; M.A., United States International University, 1971; M.A./CE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; D.Min., 2005.

JUSTIN W. BASS

Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 2003; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; Ph.D., 2011.

WILLIE J. BOLDEN

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
B.S., Biola University, 1980; M.A., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1992; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006.

DANIEL S. BOLIN

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
B.S., Multnomah Bible College, 1971; B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; M.B.A., LeTourneau University, 1995; D.Min. candidate, Denver Seminary.

R. TODD BRADLEY

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., Texas A&M University, 1977; M.A., Army Command and General Staff College, 1991; M.A.R., Liberty University, 1992; D.Miss., Western Seminary, 2005.

MONROE D. BREWER, JR.

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., University of California–Los Angeles, 1971; M.Div., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Miss., Biola University, 1989.

PATRICK O. CATE

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., Wheaton College, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Ph.D., Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1974.

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.

PHILIP P. CHIA

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and Pastoral Ministries and World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.S., University of Saskatchewan, 1979; M.Div., Canadian Theological Seminary, 1981; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1988.

STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.S., University of Hawaii, 1978; M.A., Ohio State University at Columbus, 1984; Ph.D., 1988

PETER V. DEISON

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership
B.A., University of Texas, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

ROBERT DEVARGAS

Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship
B.S., Texas A & M, 1986; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 1998.

ANTHONY T. EVANS

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Carver Bible College, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.D., 1982.

KAREN N. GIESEN

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
B.A., Rice University, 1967; M.A. (BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; M.A./CE, 2000; D.Min., 2008.

KEVIN C. GILLILAND

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Psy.D., 1992.

SANDRA L. GLAHN

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and Christian Education
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; Ph.D. candidate, University of Texas at Dallas, 2003–.

ALEXANDER R. GONZALES

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1983; M.Div., Western Seminary, 1986; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; Ph.D., 2012.

JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies, 1974–.
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974;
Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 2000.

DAVID L. HENDERSON

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
M.D., Wright State University, 2004.

MARK L. HITCHCOCK

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1981; J.D., Oklahoma City University School of Law, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; Ph.D., 2005.

SHIGEKO HIRONAGA

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., Kansai University, 1975; M.A., University of North Texas, 1994; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1999.

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education and for Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Virginia Tech, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 1997.

J. LEE JAGERS

Director of Counseling Services, Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.S., Lehigh University, 1964; M.S., San Jose State College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., North Texas State University, 1987.

ANDREA KIM

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
B.A., Harvard University, 1998; MD, UT–Southwestern Medical Center, 2003.

DENNIS J. KAVANAUGH

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Duquesne University, 1976; M.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; Ph.D., 2011.

JERRY ELAINE LAWRENCE

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
 B.A., Baylor University, 1983; M.A. (BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; M.A./CE, 1995; D.Min., 2005.

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology and Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
 Th.B., Baptist Bible Seminary, 1955; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; Th.D., 1964; M.L.A., Southern Methodist University, 1972..

ISRAEL P. LOKEN

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
 B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2000.

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries and Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.

RENÉ A. LÓPEZ

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
 B.A., Trinity International University, 1995; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; Ph.D., 2010.

ALVIN A. K. LOW

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 Diploma, Ngee Ann Polytechnic, Republic of Singapore, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985.

RICHARD T. LUMADUE

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., New Tribes Institute, 1991; A.A., Moody Bible Institute, 2000; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2007.

RHONDA M. MCEWEN

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 B.A., University of Ottawa, 1988; M.A./CM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2006.

JENNY J. MCGILL

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University, 1996; M.A./CM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002.

BLAKE P. MITCHELL

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
 B.S., Texas A&M University, 1996; M.A./BC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; M.A., Biola University, 2001; Ph.D., 2003.

CALVIN F. PEARSON

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
 B.A., Houston Baptist, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1987; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1999; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 2012.

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Distinguished Professor Emeritus and Adjunct Professor of Bible Exposition
 B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.

PAUL E. PETTIT

Director of Spiritual Formation, Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and in Spiritual Formation and Leadership and Media Arts and Worship
 B.S., University of Kansas at Lawrence, 1987; A.S.P., Moody Bible Institute, 1989; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; D.Min., 2007.

MICHAEL POCOCK

Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies and Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 1987–.
 B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.

T. MAURICE PUGH

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
 B.A., University of Michigan-Flint, 1992; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2006.

ROGER M. RAYMER

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
 B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969–70; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.



DOUGLAS E. ROSENAU

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
 B.A., Bob Jones University, 1969; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973; M.S.Ed., Northern Illinois University, 1977; Ed.D., 1979.

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
 B.S., Drexel University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., 2005.

STEVEN L. RUNDLE

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 A.A., Los Angeles City College, 1990; B.A., California State University-Northridge, 1992; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University, 1998.

MICHAEL A. RYDELNIK

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
 Dipl., Moody Bible Institute, 1977; B.A., Azusa Pacific University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.

JOHN SCHIMMER JR.

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
 Dipl., Moody Bible Institute, 1954; B.A., Shelton College, 1958; M.A., Montclair State College, 1962; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University, 1989.

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry; Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership
 B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S., University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

EDWARD W. SHYU

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
 B.S., National Ocean University, 1987; M.B.A., West Coast University, 1992; M.Div., International Theological Seminary, 1995; D.Min., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010.

JAMES M. STREET

Adjunct Professor in Old Testament Studies
 B.S., Baptist Bible College, 1997; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; Ph.D., 2006.

REYNALSO S. TANIAJURA

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and Missionary in Residence
 B.S., Far Eastern University, 1971; B.A., 1972; M.A., Lyceum of the Philippines, 1978; M.A., University of the Philippines; Ph.D., 2001; M.A., Trinity Theological Seminary, 1998; M.S.L., 1999; D.Min., 2006.

ANDI J. THACKER

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
 B.S., Texas Technical University, 2003; M.A./BC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2010.

JOHN S. TOWNSEND

Visiting Professor in Biblical Counseling
 B.A., University of North Carolina, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1982; Ph.D., 1984.

MATTHEW D. TURVEY

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
 B.S., Southwest Baptist University, 1996; M.A., Forest Institute of Professional Psychology, 2001; Psy.D., 2003.

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education
 B.A., University of Houston, 1988; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; M.A./CE, 1995; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2007.

ROBERT J. VAJKO

Visiting Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
 B.A., Columbia Bible College, 1962; Diploma, University of Paris, 1966; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; Diploma, Faculte Libre de Theologie Evangelique de Vaux-sur-Seine, 1985; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2006.

RICHARD L. VOET

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
 B.S., University of Cincinnati, 1971; M.D., 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; M.A., Trinity Graduate School, 2005.

C. WAYNE WALKER

Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship
 B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University, 1999; M.A./CM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007.

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
 B.A., Houghton College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1980.

KEITH D. YATES

Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship
 B.F.A., Southern Methodist University, 1971; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

DOCTOR OF MINISTRY**JAMES B. ADAMS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
 J.D., University of Chicago Law School, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988.

J. RONALD BLUE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry, Coordinator of the Spanish D.Min. Program
 B.A., University of Nebraska, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1989.

H. DALE BURKE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
 B.A., Marshall University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 2005.

KURT BRUNER

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
 B.A., Pacific Coast Baptist Bible College, 1986; M.A., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1990.

ANA MARIA E. CAMPOS

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
 B.Th., Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982; M.A., 1987; Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; D.Min., 2001.

OSCAR A. CAMPOS

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies, World Missions and Intercultural Studies, and for Doctor of Ministry
 B.Th., Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982; M.A., 1986; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; Ph.D., 2000.

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
 B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.

RAYMOND Y. CHANG

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
 B.A., Biola University, 1988; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology, 1990; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; D.Min., Trinity International University, 2010.

WILLIAM P. DONAHUE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Princeton University, 1980; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1994.

PAUL E. ENGLE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Houghton College, 1964; M.Div., Wheaton College, 1967; D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary, 1977.

DAVID R. FLETCHER

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Occidental College, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; D.Min., 2004.

ROBERT J. JEFFRESS, JR.

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Baylor University, 1977; Th.M. Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983.

ROBERT H. KASPER

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
Dipl., Briarcrest Bible Institute, 1961; B.Th., Tyndale College and Seminary, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; M.Ed., University of Texas—Pan Am, 1991; Ed.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Senior Professor Emeritus and Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

W. RODMAN MACILVAINE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; D.Min., 2009.

MOISÉS MEJÍA

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
Th.B., SETECA, 1990; M.A., SETECA, 1991; D.Miss., SAIACS, 1994; Diploma in Missions, All Nations, 1994.

ABEL E. MORALES

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
M.D., University of San Carlos, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.

E. ANTONIO NÚÑEZ

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1954; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1969.

L. STANFORD ORTH

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., North Texas University, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1956.

JORGE A. PONCE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Central American Theological Seminary, 1983; M.A., 1991; D.Min., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006.

ROGER M. RAYMER

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969–1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

JOHN W. REED

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries, and Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry Studies
B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.

HADDON W. ROBINSON

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1960; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1964.

TORREY W. ROBINSON

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of North Texas, 1979; M.Div. Denver Seminary, 1983; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2001.

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Drexel University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., 2005.

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry; Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S., University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

GAIL N. SEIDEL

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of Texas, 1963; M.A./CE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2010.

STEPHEN D. SHORES

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of North Carolina, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; M.A./BC, Grace Theological Seminary, 1988; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2000.

BRADLEY L. SMITH

Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.S., Texas A&M University, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; D.Min. candidate, Northwest Graduate School.

DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of Southern California, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1972; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Chancellor
C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1977; L.H.D., Taylor University, 1986; LL.D., Pepperdine University, 1990; Litt.D., Dallas Baptist University, 1997.

PAUL E. SYWULKA

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Columbia International University, 1961; Th.M. Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; Ph.D., 2001.

PATRICK L. TAYLOR

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., University of Texas at Arlington, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1985.

KING TAI TIE

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
A.A., Lon Morris College, 1978; B.S., Texas A&M University, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 2001.

JOHN T. TRENT

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Texas Christian University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1982.

GARY R. WILLIAMS

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Wheaton College, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Letras Hispanas, Universidad de las Américas, 1977; M.A., 1983; Ph.D., Dropsie College, 1991.

JERRY C. WOFFORD

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Baylor University, 1959; Ph.D., 1962.*

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Houghton College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1975; Th.D., 1980.*

DONALD J. WYRTZEN

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
B.A., Kings College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969;
Ph.D. candidate, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.*

FACULTY EMERITI**WALTER L. BAKER**

*B.A., Th.M., D.D.
Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and
Intercultural Studies*

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

*B.A., Th.M., Th.D., D.D.
President Emeritus and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

*B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

DAVID C. COTTEN

*B.S., M.A., Th.M., Ed.M., D.Min.
Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

DONALD R. GLENN

*B.S., Th.M., M.A.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies*

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

*B.A., Th.M., D.D.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian Education
and Leadership*

FREDERIC R. HOWE

*B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

EDDIE B. LANE

*B.A., Th.M., D.D.
Associate Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

*B.S., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

*Th.B., Th.M., Th.D.
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

*B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

*B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

MICHAEL POCOCK

*B.A., M.Div., Th.M., D.Miss.
Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

JOHN W. REED

*B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

DONALD P. REGIER

*B.A., Th.M.
Associate Professor Emeritus of Christian Education*

CHARLES C. RYRIE

*A.B., Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

*B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

ROY B. ZUCK

*B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

CURRENT

RONALD B. ALLEN

Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath
Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)
When Song Is New
Lord of Song
The Majesty of Man
Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)
Joel
A Shelter in the Fury
And I Will Praise Him
Rediscovering Prophecy
Discovering Psalms
Praise! The Response to All of Life
Abortion: When Does Life Begin?
Imagination: God's Gift of Wonder
The New King James Version—Old Testament (coeditor)
The Nelson Study Bible—(OT Editor)
The Book of Numbers
Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)
The Wonder of Worship
Nelson's Compact Bible Commentary (coeditor)
Nelson's Student Bible Commentary (OT editor)

MARK L. BAILEY

To Follow Him
Nelson's New Testament Survey (coauthor)
Prophecy in Light of Today (coauthor)
Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)

D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

Irenaeus' Use of Matthew's Gospel in Adversus Haereses
Pocket History of the Church
Routledge Companion to Early Christian Thought (editor)

DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)
Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (consulting editor)
Luke 1:1–9:50
Luke 9:51–24:53
Luke
Luke NIV Application Commentary
Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond (editor)
Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1 (editor)
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 2 (editor)
Studying the Historical Jesus
Jesus According to Scripture
A Purpose-directed Theology

Breaking the Da Vinci Code
Jesus in Context
 Mark
The Missing Gospels: Unearthing the Truth about Alternative Christianities
Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis (coeditor)
 Acts
Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ
The Use of the Old Testament in the New: Three Views (coauthor)
The Historical Jesus: Five Views (coauthor)
Key Events in the Life of the Historical Jesus (coeditor)
A Comparative Handbook to the Gospel of Mark (associate editor)
Recovering the Real Lost Gospel: Rediscovering the Gospel as Good News
Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel's King (coauthor)
A Theology of Luke and Acts: God's Promised Program, Realized for the Nations (coauthor)
The Gospel According to Isaiah 53: Encountering the Suffering Servant in Jewish and Christian Theology (co-editor)
Who Is Jesus? Linking the Historical Jesus with the Christ of Faith

STEPHEN J. BRAMER

Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis (coauthor)
Main Idea: Genesis (in Korean)

MICHAEL H. BURER

New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)
A New Reader's Lexicon of the Greek New Testament (coauthor)

J. LANIER BURNS

Dispensationalism, Israel, and the Church (contributor)
Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism: A Comparison of Traditional & Progressive Views (contributor)
Nearness of God: God's Presence with His People John Calvin and Evangelical Theology (contributor)
Jurgen Moltmann and Evangelical Theology (contributor)

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

Interpreting the Minor Prophets
From Exegesis to Exposition
Handbook on the Prophets
A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew
Interpreting the Historical Books

SUE G. EDWARDS

New Doors in Ministry to Women: A Fresh Model for Transforming Your Church, Campus, or Mission Field
Women's Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide
Sue Edwards Inductive Bible Study Series
Proverbs: Ancient Wisdom for a Postmodern World
Daddy's Girls: Discover the Wonder of the Father
Ephesians: Finding Your Identity and Purpose in Christ

Psalms: Authentic Worship for Today's Women
Luke: Finding Truth and Healing in Jesus' Words to Women
1 Peter: Finding Encouragement in Troubled Times

Mixed Ministry: Working Together as Brothers and Sisters in an Oversexed Society
Leading Women Who Wound: Strategies for an Effective Ministry

BUIST M. FANNING III

Four Views on the Warning Passages in Hebrews (contributor)
Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis (coeditor)
Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

JOSEPH D. FANTIN

The Greek Imperative Mood in the New Testament: A Cognitive and Communicative Approach
Lord of the Entire World: Lord Jesus, A Challenge to Lord Caesar?

REG GRANT

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
Ebony Moon
Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther
Quest Study Bible (contributor)
Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard (coscreenwriter)

JOHN D. HANNAH

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)
To the Glory of God (Revised title: How Do We Glorify God?)
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History (In English and Spanish)
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Ancient Church History
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Medieval Church History
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Reformation Church History or The Early Modern Period
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Late Modern Period
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Post Modern Period
Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine
Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History
Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment Church History
Charts of Modern and Postmodern Church History
Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards (associate editor)
An Uncommon Union: Dallas Theological Seminary and American Evangelicalism

W. HALL HARRIS III

The Descent of Christ
New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)
1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church in Crisis
The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament (general editor)
The Lexham English Bible New Testament (general editor)

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

The New Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land (coauthor)

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

Foundations of Spiritual Formation (contributor)
Ministry Greenhouse
Preparing for Ministry (editor)

J. SCOTT HORRELL

Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinamericana,
 vols. 1–5 (chief editor)
Maçonaria e Fé Cristã
Ultrapassando Barreiras, 2 vols. (editor)
From the Ground Up: New Testament Foundations
for the 21st Century Church
Jesus in Trinitarian Perspective: An Introductory
Christology (Contributor)

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Expository Hermeneutics
Three Central Issues in Contemporary
Dispensationalism (coauthor)

GORDON H. JOHNSTON

Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations,
and Coming of Israel's King (coauthor)

J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

The Use of πᾶς in the New Testament

GLENN R. KREIDER

Jonathan Edwards's Interpretation of
Revelation 4:1–8:1

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

Mark: A Theological Commentary for Preaching
Text to Praxis: Hermeneutics and Homiletics in
Dialogue

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry
 (coauthor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's
Ministry (coauthor)
Grandpa Mike Talks about God

AUBREY M. MALPHURS

Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century
Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century
Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins
Vision America
Maximizing Your Effectiveness
Values-Driven Leadership
Biblical Manhood and Womanhood
Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the
Next Millennium
The Ministry Nuts and Bolts
Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry
Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model
for Church & Ministry Leaders
The Dynamics of Church Leadership
Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries
through Change
A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings,
Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)
Being Leaders
Building Leaders (coauthor)
Church Next (coauthor)
Leading Leaders
A New Kind of Church
Money Matters in the Church (coauthor)
Strategic Disciple Making
The Nuts and Bolts of Church Planting

EUGENE H. MERRILL

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study
of the Thanksgiving Hymns
Kingdom of Priests. A History of Old Testament Israel
1 and 2 Chronicles
Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi
Deuteronomy. New American Commentary
Nelson's Old Testament Survey (coauthor)
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study (editor)
The Old Testament Explorer (coauthor)
Deuteronomy. Vol. 1 (coauthor). *Cornerstone*
Biblical Commentary
Everlasting Dominion: A Theology of the
Old Testament
The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 1, Genesis–
Deuteronomy (editor)
The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 2, Joshua–
2 Chronicles (editor)
The World and the Word. An Introduction to the
Old Testament

RAMESH P. RICHARD

The Population of Heaven
Scripture Sculpture
Mending Your Soul
Preparing Expository Sermons
Intentional Life Trilogy
Soul Passion
Soul Mission
Soul Vision
Preparing Evangelistic Sermons
Musings and Moorings: A Spiritual Journey Diary
The Soul Hole: Satisfying Your Spiritual Hunger,
Quenching Your Spiritual Thirst
Sensings and Seizings: My Intentional Life Notebook

STEPHEN J. STRAUSS

The Doctrine of Christ and Salvation: Study Guide
and Commentary (published in Ethiopia)
The Epistle of Romans: Study Guide and Commentary
 (published in Ethiopia)
Encountering Theology of Mission: Biblical
Foundations, Historical Developments, and
Contemporary Issues (coauthor)
Globalizing Theology (contributor)
Contextualization and Syncretism (contributor)
Connecting For Christ: Overcoming Challenges
Across Cultures (contributor)

MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

Heir of the Forgotten Realm Heroes and Heretics:
Solving the Modern Mystery of the Ancient Church
RetroChristianity: Reclaiming the Forgotten Faith

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns
Standing Out
The Strong Family
Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life
You and Your Child
Hand Me Another Brick
For Those Who Hurt
Strike the Original Match
Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back
Improving Your Serve
Make Up Your Mind
Encourage Me
Strengthening Your Grip
Dropping Your Guard

Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life
Starting Over
Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World
Come before Winter
Leadership: Influence That Inspires
Living on the Ragged Edge
Recovery: When Healing Takes Time
Growing Deep in the Christian Life
Living above the Level of Mediocrity
The Quest for Character
Growing Wise in Family Life
Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2
Rise and Shine
The Grace Awakening
Sanctity of Life
Stress Fractures
Laugh Again
Simple Faith
Flying Closer to the Flame
The Finishing Touch
The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit
Active Spirituality
Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible
Intimacy with the Almighty
Dear Graduate
Man to Man
Hope Again
The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)
The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)
David: A Man of Passion and Destiny
Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity
Suddenly One Morning
The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories
Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness
Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication
Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (general editor)
Beside Blessings
The Mystery of God's Will
Perfect Trust
Day by Day
Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility
The Darkness and the Dawn
The Gentle Art of a Servant's Heart
Paul: A Man of Grace and Grit
Swindoll's Ultimate Book of Illustrations & Quotes
Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)
The Grace Awakening Devotional
Five Meaningful Minutes a Day
Start Where You Are
Job: A Man of Heroic Endurance
Behold... the Man!



So That's What It Means! (coeditor)
So, You Want to Be Like Christ?
Fascinating Stories of Forgotten Lives
Getting through the Tough Stuff
Great Days with the Great Lives
Great Attitudes!: Ten Choices for Success in Life
Marriage: From Surviving to Thriving
Encouragement for Life
Parenting: From Surviving to Thriving
Wisdom for the Way
A Bethlehem Christmas
A Life Well Lived
Jesus: The Greatest Life of All
Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Romans
Swindoll's New Testament Insights on John
The Church Awakening
Swindoll's New Testament Insights on James, 1 & 2 Peter
Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Revelation
Saying It Well: Touching Others with Your Words
Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Luke

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

The Peshitta of Daniel
The New American Commentary: Haggai

DANIEL B. WALLACE

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's
The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament
Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical
Syntax of the New Testament
The Basics of New Testament Syntax
The NET Bible (senior New Testament editor)
New English Translation—Novum Testamentum
Graece New Testament (coeditor)
Who's Afraid of the Holy Spirit? (coeditor)
Reinventing Jesus (coauthor)
A Workbook for New Testament Syntax (coauthor)
Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest
to Unseat the Biblical Christ (coauthor)
Granville Sharp's Canon and Its Kin: Semantics
and Significance
The Text of the New Testament in
Contemporary Research: Essays on the
Status Quaestionis (contributor)
Revisiting the Corruption of the New
Testament: Manuscript, Patristic, and
Apocryphal Evidence (editor, contributor)
New Testament Greek Syntax Laminated Sheet
The Reliability of the New Testament: Bart D.
Ehrman and Daniel B. Wallace in Dialogue
(coauthor)

LARRY J. WATERS

The Contribution of the Speeches of Elihu to
the Argument about Suffering in the Book of
Job
A Commentary on the Book of Job (coauthor)
Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the
Bible and the Church (coeditor)
Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges
across Cultures (contributor)
Beyond Suffering: A Christian View on Disability
Ministry (contributor)

BRIAN L. WEBSTER

The Cambridge Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The Essential Bible Companion to the Psalms
(coauthor)
Discoveries in the Judean Desert XXXIX (contributor)

EMERITI

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology:
 Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)
So That's What It Means! (coauthor)
The Coming Millennial Kingdom (coauthor)

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

Talking to God
Nelson's New Testament Survey (coauthor)
Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. I:
 Genesis–Deuteronomy
Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. II:
 Joshua–Esther
Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. III:
 Job–Song of Solomon

DONALD R. GLENN

New International Version of the Holy Bible
(cotranslator)

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

The Battle of the Gods
Say It with Love
Heaven Help the Home!
Footprints (coauthor)
Ministry of Management (coauthor)
Taking a Stand
Marriage and the Family
Living by the Book
Teaching to Change Lives
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching
(coeditor)
Standing Together
As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)
Values and Virtues (coauthor)
Color Outside the Lines
Heaven Help the Home Today

FREDERIC R. HOWE

Challenge and Response
Witnesses in Stone

EDDIE B. LANE

Building Lasting Family Relationships
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit
Reclaiming the Village
The Village Gatekeepers
The Cattle on a Thousand Hills: Learning to Pray
 through God's Word
Single Again: When the Glue Don't Hold

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)
Effective Pastoring

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Neoliberalism
The Savior and the Scriptures
Neoevangelicalism Today
Church Union
The Death Christ Died

Meditation That Transcends
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
Truth for the Good Life
Triumph through Tragedy
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
Evangelical Theology
The Last Days Handbook
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation
Handbook of Evangelical Theology
A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy
The God of the Bible and Other Gods
Safe in the Arms of Jesus
Angels, Satan, and Demons

OSCAR LÓPEZ

Celebremos su Gloria

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Prophecy for Today
Things to Come
Romanism in the Light of Scripture
The Divine Comforter
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
Designed to Be Like Him
Your Adversary the Devil
Design for Discipleship
Man's Problems—God's Answers
Will Man Survive?
The Joy of Living
The Sermon on the Mount
The Joy of Fellowship
The Glory of God
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ
The Parables of Jesus
Thy Kingdom Come
A Faith That Endures
New Wine: A Study of Transition in the Book of Acts

MICHAEL POCOCK

Entry Principles for New Fields
Cultural Change and Your Church (coauthor)
The Changing Face of World Missions (coauthor)
The Centrality of Christ in Contemporary Missions
(coeditor)
Missions from the Majority World (coeditor)
MissionShift: Global Mission Issues in the Third
 Millennium (contributor)

JOHN W. REED

Beating the Clock (coauthor)
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody
(editor)
Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)

DONALD P. REGIER

The Long Ride

CHARLES C. RYRIE

The Acts of the Apostles
1 and 2 Thessalonians
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
Biblical Theology of the New Testament
The Final Countdown
Balancing the Christian Life
The Holy Spirit
Dispensationalism Today
Revelation

A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible
Neorthodoxy
The Ryrie Study Bible
Making the Most of Life
Easy Object Lessons
A Survey of Bible Doctrine
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II
You Mean the Bible Teaches That...
The Grace of God
The Role of Women in the Church
A Look at Life after Life
The Best Is Yet to Come
The Bible and Tomorrow's News
What You Should Know about Inerrancy
What You Should Know about the Rapture
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility
Meant to Last (coauthor)
The Miracles of Our Lord
Basic Theology
So Great Salvation
Transformed by His Glory
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues
Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know
about the Rapture

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Behold the King
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

ROY B. ZUCK

How to Be a Youth Sponsor
Biblical Archaeology Leader's Guide
Church History Survey Leader's Guide
Communism and Christianity Leader's Guide
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
Barb, Please Wake Up!
Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and
Exposition (cocompiler)
Job
Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology:
Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)
Basic Bible Interpretation
A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)
Sitting with Job (editor)
Vital Ministry Issues (editor)
Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)
Vital Biblical Issues (editor)
Vital Theological Issues (editor)
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)
Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)
Reflecting with Solomon (editor)
Learning from the Sages (editor)
Teaching as Jesus Taught
Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)
Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)
Vital New Testament Issues (editor)
Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)

Precious in His Sight: Childhood and Children
in the Bible
Rightly Divided (editor)
Vital Christology Issues (editor)
Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)
The Speaker's Quote Book
Teaching as Paul Taught
Vital Missions Issues (editor)
Vital Church Issues (editor)
Spirit-Filled Teaching
Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols.
(managing editor)
Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)
So That's What it Means! (coeditor)
Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible
and the Church (coeditor)

DECEASED

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

JOHN F. WALVOORD

The Holy Spirit
The Rapture Question
Israel in Prophecy
The Return of the Lord
The Millennial Kingdom
To Live Is Christ
The Thessalonian Epistles
Truth for Today (editor)
The Church in Prophecy
The Revelation of Jesus Christ
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
The Nations in Prophecy
Jesus Christ Our Lord
Daniel
Philippians: Triumph in Christ
The Holy Spirit at Work Today
Major Bible Themes
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology:
Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
What We Believe
Major Bible Prophecies
The Final Drama
Every Prophecy of the Bible
Four Views on Hell (coauthor)
Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)
End Times
So That's What it Means! (coauthor)



FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

SENIOR CLASS AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE

Two annual awards of \$500 each, endowed by the class of 1984, are given by the graduating class to the two faculty members, one nontenured and one tenured, who, in the estimation of the graduating class, contributed most to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

FACULTY WHO HAVE RECEIVED THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

- | | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1984 | Dr. Howard G. Hendricks—Tenured
Dr. William D. Lawrence—Nontenured | 2001 | Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured
Prof. Kent D. Berghuis—Nontenured |
| 1985 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
Dr. John A. Martin—Nontenured | 2002 | Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured
Dr. Gordon H. Johnston—Nontenured |
| 1986 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured
Dr. Robert J. Choun Jr. —Nontenured | 2003 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
Dr. James E. Allman—Nontenured |
| 1987 | Dr. Frederic R. Howe—Tenured
Dr. Darrell L. Bock—Nontenured | 2004 | Dr. Jay E. Smith—Tenured
Dr. Dorian G. Coover Cox—Nontenured |
| 1988 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured
Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured | 2005 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured
Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Nontenured |
| 1989 | Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint—Tenured
Dr. Michael S. Lawson—Nontenured | 2006 | Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Tenured
Dr. Jay L. Sedwick Jr.—Nontenured
Dr. Sue G. Edwards—Nontenured |
| 1990 | Dr. Walter L. Baker—Tenured
Prof. Kenneth L. Sarles—Nontenured | 2007 | Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured
Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen—Nontenured |
| 1991 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
Dr. Charles H. Dyer—Nontenured | 2008 | Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured
Dr. Larry J. Waters—Nontenured |
| 1992 | Dr. J. Ronald Blue—Tenured
Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured | 2009 | Dr. James E. Allman—Tenured
Dr. Michael J. Svingel—Nontenured |
| 1993 | Dr. Robert J. Choun—Tenured
Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Nontenured | 2010 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
Dr. Douglas K. Blount—Nontenured |
| 1994 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured
Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured | 2011 | Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Tenured
Dr. Abraham Kuruvilla—Nontenured |
| 1995 | Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured
Dr. Daniel B. Wallace—Nontenured | 2012 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured
Dr. Stephen J. Strauss—Nontenured |
| 1996 | Dr. Roy B. Zuck—Tenured
Prof. G. William Bryan—Nontenured | | |
| 1997 | Dr. Harold W. Hoehner—Tenured
Dr. Mark S. Young—Nontenured | | |
| 1998 | Dr. Ronald B. Allen—Tenured
Prof. Linden D. McLaughlin—Nontenured | | |
| 1999 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured
Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured | | |
| 2000 | Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured
Dr. Stephen J. Bramer—Nontenured | | |

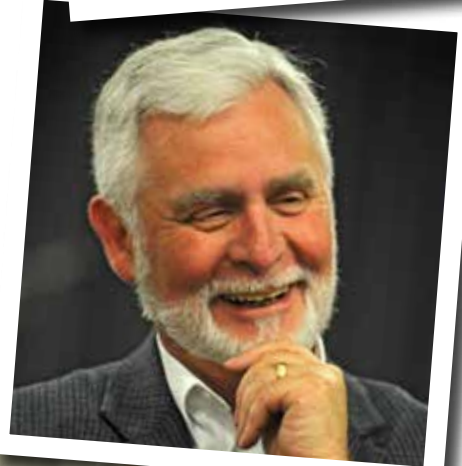
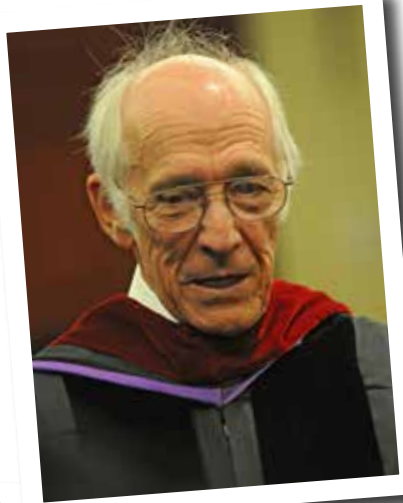
THE DAVID L. EDWARDS SERVANT-LEADER AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE IN SPIRIT AND SERVICE

The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service is given annually at the beginning of the fall semester to the full-time faculty member who, in the estimation of his or her peers, best represents:

- A servant attitude toward faculty, staff, and students;
- A willingness to invest one's time and life in serving students;
- An integrity of word and behavior—someone whose commitments are faithfully met;
- A genuine humility toward the teaching/leading role, being able to serve without much notice or recognition; and
- A high standard of excellence in both task and process, doing the best one can do with the resources God has provided.

RECIPIENTS OF THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

1998	Michael S. Lawson
1999	Darrell L. Bock
2000	Harold W. Hoehner
2001	Thomas L. Constable
2002	J. Lanier Burns
2003	Howard G. Hendricks
2004	Donald P. Regier
2005	G. William Bryan
2006	John W. Reed
2007	Eugene H. Merrill
2008	Michael Pocock
2009	Dorian Coover-Cox
2010	Kenneth G. Hanna
2011	Larry J. Waters
2012	Stephen J. Strauss





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

MARK L. BAILEY

President

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

President Emeritus

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Chancellor

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Alumni

KAREN G. HOLDER

Director of Employee and Student Support Services

EUGENE W. POND

Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness

ROBERT F. RIGGS

Executive Assistant to the President

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership



OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

KIMBERLY B. TILL

Vice President for Advancement

DONALD O. SNYDER JR.

Director of Advancement

MICHAEL R. BREEDEN

Director of Advancement—Houston

DOUGLAS P. MACKINNON

Senior Advancement Officer

DANA H. BARBER

Advancement Officer

NANCY A. BEAMS

Impact Partner Director

LABIN L. DUKE

Director of Donor Management



OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

MARK M. YARBROUGH

Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean

EUGENE W. POND

Dean of Assessment

JAMES H. THAMES

Dean of Academic Administration

ROBERT M. ABEGG

Director of Online and External Studies

D. SCOTT BARFOOT

Director of D.Min. Studies

JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

Director of Admissions

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

Director of Online Chinese Studies

BRUCE W. FONG

Dean of DTS Houston

MARVIN T. HUNN, II

Library Director

BILLY R. TODD JR.

Registrar

RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Director of Ph.D. Studies

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

ROBERT J. GARIPPA

Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students

G. WILLIAM BRYAN

Chaplain

J. LEE JAGERS

Director of Counseling Services

JENNY MCGILL

International Student Adviser

LYNN ETTA MANNING

Adviser to Women Students

TERRANCE S. WOODSON

Adviser to African-American Students

CAROLYN R. HANNAH

Adviser to Seminary Wives

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AND FINANCE

DALE C. LARSON

Vice President for Business and Finance

PATRICIA L. MAYABB

Controller

SARA E. ROSENBECK

Bursar/Student Accounts

OFFICE OF CAMPUS OPERATIONS

ROBERT F. RIGGS

Vice President for Campus Operations

JOHN S. BLOOM

Chief of Campus Police

B. KEVIN FOLSOM

Director of Facilities and Plant Operations

KEVIN D. STERN

Director of the Book Center

DREW WILLIAMS

Director of Housing and Food Services

RICHARD D. BLAKE

Director of Information Technology

R. GARY HOYER

Director of Administrative Technology

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS

JOHN C. DYER

Executive Director of Communications and Educational Technology

RYAN L. HOLMES

Director of Media Production

JAMES W. HOOVER

Director of Media Support

DONALD P. REGIER

Director of Special Projects

KEITH D. YATES

Director of Creative Services and Publications





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary’s financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

MARK L. BAILEY

President, Dallas Theological Seminary

J. RODERICK CLARK

*Board of Trustees
Retired from Baker Hughes
Fort Worth, Texas*

ROBERT W. CRUMMIE

*President, Carver College
Atlanta, Georgia*

ANTHONY T. EVANS

*Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship
Dallas, Texas*

JOE L. HANSON

*Board of Trustees
Retired, Vice President of Financial Services
Frito-Lay, Inc.
Richardson, Texas*

KENNETH F. HORTON

*Board of Regents
President, Ministry Catalysts, Inc.
Fort Worth, Texas*

L. RANDY HOWARD

*Board of Trustees
Retired Vice President, ExxonMobil Development Company
The Woodlands, Texas*

LARRY A. JOBE

*Board of Trustees
Chairman, Legal Network, Ltd.
Dallas, Texas*

TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK

*Board of Trustees
InPro Fabrication, Ltd.
Fort Worth, Texas*

KARL F. KURZ

*Private Investor
The Woodlands, Texas*

R. LAURIE LEDBETTER

*Homemaker
Women’s Ministry, Northwest Bible Church
Dallas, Texas*

A. DUANE LITFIN

President Emeritus, Wheaton College
Glen Ellyn, Illinois

J. LEE LYDICK

Board of Trustees
Partner, H/FW Capital Partners, LP
Houston, Texas

ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH

Board of Trustees
Of Counsel, Haynes and Boone, LLP
Dallas, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER

Board of Trustees
Chairman, Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

LARRY E. MOODY

Chairman, Board of Regents
President, Search Ministries, Inc.
Ellicott City, Maryland

ROBERT F. MURCHISON

Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.
Dallas, Texas

TOM NELSON

Senior Pastor, Denton Bible Church
Denton, Texas

SUSAN PERLMAN

Board of Regents
Associate Executive Director, Jews for Jesus
San Francisco, California

DENNIS L. RAINEY

President, FamilyLife
Little Rock, Arkansas

D. MICHAEL REDDEN

Chairman, Board of Trustees
Vice Chairman, Grand Bank
Plano, Texas

IMAD N. SHEHADEH

President, Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary
Amman, Jordan

CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS

Principal, Levenson & Brinker Public Relations
Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH

Board of Trustees
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, CPAS
Espuela Gas Partners, LP
Dallas, Texas

CAROLE LYNNE SONJU

Board of Regents
Cofounder, West Dallas Community School
Dallas, Texas

DAVID L. STEVENS

Board of Regents
President/CEO, OPEX Corporation
Dallas, Texas

GRANT A. SWITZER

Partner, PricewaterhouseCoopers
Dallas, Texas

DANIEL W. THOR

Board of Trustees
President, Southwest Fixture Co., Inc.
Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III

Board of Trustees
Owner, Underwood Development Company
Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN

Board of Regents
Retired Federal Judge
Manassas, Virginia

STUART K. WEBER

Board of Regents
Lead Pastor Emeritus, Good Shepherd Community Church
Gresham, Oregon

WESLEY R. WILLIS

Board of Regents
President, SHARE Education Services
Education Consultant
Adrian, Michigan





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

DTS ENROLLS MEN AND WOMEN WHO:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ
2. are of proven Christian character
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
 - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
 - the Trinity
 - Christ's full deity and humanity
 - the spiritual lostness of the human race
 - Christ's substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection
 - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
 - the physical return of Christ

While students must adhere to the seven doctrines listed above to be admitted and graduate, each faculty member affirms full agreement with the entire doctrinal statement reproduced below.

ARTICLE I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that “all Scripture is given by inspiration of God,” by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God “were moved by the Holy Spirit” to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

ARTICLE II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

ARTICLE III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, “Lucifer, son of the morning”—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are “reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people

of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, “I will be like the most High,” in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the “god of this world”; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then “cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,” where he “shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).

ARTICLE IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

ARTICLE V—THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes

in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the “eternal purpose” of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always “by grace through faith,” and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, asv; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, asv).

We believe that it has always been true that “without faith it is impossible to please” God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10–12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the

long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; Heb. 11:7).

ARTICLE VI—THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

ARTICLE VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

ARTICLE VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore

in no way required by God to seek a so-called “second blessing,” or a “second work of grace” (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11–12).

ARTICLE IX— SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ’s position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to “grow in grace,” and to “be changed” by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be “like Him” (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25–27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

ARTICLE X—ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16–17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1–2; 5:13; Jude 24).

ARTICLE XI—ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6–8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

ARTICLE XII— THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16–17; 16:7–15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7–11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20–27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the

filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

ARTICLE XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16–18; Acts 2:42–47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12–27; Eph. 1:20–23; 4:3–10; Col. 3:14–15).

ARTICLE XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19–20; Acts 10:47–48; 16:32–33; 18:7–8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

ARTICLE XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11–13; 8:2, 4, 12–13; Gal. 5:16–23; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 2:1–10; 1 Pet. 1:14–16; 1 John 1:4–7; 3:5–9).

ARTICLE XVI—THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4–11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9–15; 9:18–27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

ARTICLE XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

ARTICLE XVIII—THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:51–52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; Titus 2:11–14).

ARTICLE XIX— THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15–21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

ARTICLE XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1–10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21–28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16–17; Rom. 8:19–23; 11:25–27; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; Rev. 20:1–3).

ARTICLE XXI— THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19–26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7–9; Jude 6–7; Rev. 20:11–15).





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

W. H. GRIFFITH THOMAS LECTURERS

- 1926** **Henry Allen Ironside**, LITT.D., D.D.
"The Mysteries of God"
- 1927** **Leander Sylvester Keyser**, M.A., D.D.
"Miscellaneous Themes"
- 1928** **Archibald Thomas Robertson**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Paul and the Intellectuals"
- 1929** **Thornton Whaling**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"The Truth in Jesus"
- 1930** **Melvin Grove Kyle**, D.D., L.L.D.
"Archaeological Themes"
- 1931** **James Oliver Buswell**, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Authority of the Bible"
- 1932** **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"
- 1933** **Norman Baldwin Harrison**, B.D., D.D.
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"
- 1934** **Walter F. Macmillan**
"Samson, the Judge of Israel"
- 1935** **Carl Armerding**, D.D.
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"
- 1937** **Arie Van der Hor**
"The Reformation in the Netherlands"
- 1941** **Victor Raymond Edman**, Ph.D.
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"
- 1943** **Samuel Marinus Zwemer**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Apostolic Missionary Principles"
- 1944** **Frank E. Gaebelein**, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Christian Use of the Bible"
- 1945** **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.
"The World Outlook According to Scripture"
- 1946** **Charles Theodore Fritsch**, Ph.D.
"Biblical Typology"
- 1947** **Harold John Ockenga**, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"
- 1948** **Peder Stiansen**, Th.M., Ph.D.
"Late Medieval Church Reform"
- 1949** **Charles Ferguson Ball**, Th.D.
"The Work of the Ministry"
- 1950** **René Pache**, Docteur en Droit
"Ecumenicity"
- 1951** **Allan A. MacRae**, Ph.D.
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"
- 1952** **Frank E. Gaebelein**, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"
- 1953** **Charles L. Feinberg**, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"
- 1954** **Alva J. McClain**, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Greatness of the Kingdom"
- 1955** **Joseph P. Free**, Ph.D.
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"

- 1956** **Kenneth L. Pike**, Ph.D.
"Language and Life"
- 1957** **Kenneth L. Kantzer**, Ph.D.
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neorthodox Theology"
- 1958** **Everett F. Harrison**, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"
- 1959** **Donald P. Hustad**, D.M.
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"
- 1960** **Herbert S. Mekeel**, D.D.
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"
- 1961** **Luther L. Grubb**, D.D.
"The Genius of Church Extension"
- 1962** **Merrill C. Tenney**, Ph.D.
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
- 1963** **Edward J. Young**, Ph.D.
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
- 1964** **Clyde W. Taylor**, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Christian in World Affairs"
- 1965** **Carl F. H. Henry**, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
- 1966** **William Ward Ayer**, D.D.
"The Art of Effective Preaching"
- 1967** **Henry M. Morris**, Ph.D.
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
- 1968** **Frank C. Peters**, Ph.D.
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
- 1969** **Gleason L. Archer Jr.**, Ph.D.
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
- 1970** **Francis A. Schaeffer**, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
- 1971** **James I. Packer**, D.Phil.
"The Way of Salvation"
- 1972** **Philip Edgcumbe Hughes**, Th.D., Litt.D.
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
- 1973** **Jay Edward Adams**, Ph.D.
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
- 1974** **E. Basil Jackson**, Th.M., Litt.D.
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
- 1975** **John H. Gerstner**, Th.M., Ph.D.
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
- 1976** **John C. Whitcomb Jr.**, B.A., Th.D.
"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
- 1977** **Kenneth O. Gangel**, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.
"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"
- 1978** **George W. Peters**, B.D., Ph.D.
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
- 1979** **Edwin M. Yamauchi**, Ph.D.
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
- 1980** **Raymond C. Ortlund**, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
- 1981** **Ted W. Ward**, B.M.E., Ed.D.
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
- 1982** **Peter Toon**, M.Th., D.Phil.
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
- 1983** **F. F. Bruce**, F.B.A., D.D.
"Colossian Problems"
- 1984** **John D. Woodbridge**, M.Div., Ph.D.
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
- 1985** **D. Bruce Lockerbie**, M.A., Litt.D.
"Thinking Like a Christian"
- 1986** **David F. Wells**, Th.M., Ph.D.
"The Debate over the Atonement in Nineteenth-century America"
- 1987** **John R. W. Stott**, M.A., D.D.
"Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first Century"
- 1988** **R. K. Harrison**, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
- 1989** **Leland Ryken**, B.A., Ph.D.
"The Bible as Literature"
- 1990** **R. C. Sproul**, B.A., B.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
- 1992** **Bruce M. Metzger**, B.D., Ph.D.
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
- 1993** **Leith C. Anderson**, M.Div., D.Min.
"The Church in a Changing Culture"
- 1994** **Millard J. Erickson**, M.A., Ph.D.
"Salvation and the Unevangelized"
- 1995** **Ronald B. Allen**, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
"On Less-traveled Paths"
- 1996** **Em Griffin**, M.A., Ph.D.
"New Metaphors for Ministry"
- 1997** **Alister McGrath**, M.A., D.Phil., B.D.
"Biblical Models for Apologetics"
- 1998** **Donald A. Carson**, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.
"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"
- 1999** **Howard G. Hendricks**, B.A., Th.M., D.D.
"Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging"
- 2001** **I. Howard Marshall**, Ph.D., D.D.
"Great Bad Words of the New Testament"
- 2002** **David F. Wright**, M.A., D.D.
"The Making of the Early Christians"
- 2003** **Sidney Greidanus**, A.B., B.D., Th.D.
"Preaching Christ from the Genesis Narratives"
- 2004** **Daniel I. Block**, B.Ed., M.A., D. Phil.
"The Gospel According to Moses"
- 2005** **Timothy George**, A.B., M.Div., Th.D.
"The Pattern of Christian Truth"
- 2006** **Alice P. Mathews**, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
"Are Men from Mars and Women from Venus? Some Building Blocks for a Biblical Anthropology of Gender"
- 2007** **Bruce K. Waltke**, A.B., Th.M., Th.D., Ph.D.
"Preaching from Proverbs"
- 2008** **R. Albert Mohler Jr.**, B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.
"The New Atheism and the Future of Christian Theology"
- 2009** **Thomas C. Oden**, B.A., B.D., M.A., Ph.D., Litt.D.
"Early Libyan Christianity"
- 2010** **Klyne R. Snodgrass**, B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.
"A Hermeneutics of Identity"
- 2011** **Craig A. Blaising**, B.S., Th.M., Th.D., Ph.D.
"Waiting for the Day of the Lord"
- 2012** **Everett L. Worthington**, B.S.N.E., M.S.N.E., M.A., Ph.D.
"Christian Psychology, Virtue, and the Virtues"

MISSIONS AND EVANGELISM LECTURERS

- 1984** **Dr. George W. Peters**
"Third World Theologizing"
- 1985** **Dr. Wayne Detzler**
"No Other Gospel"
- 1986** **Dr. E. Antonio Nuñez**
"Doing Evangelical Theology in Latin America"
- 1987** **Rev. James E. Westgate**
"Facets of Urbanization"
- 1988** **Dr. Richard M. Winchell**
"The Missions Message in Romans"
- 1989** **Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich**
"What does Love Mean: Principles of Evangelism"
- 1990** **Dr. Robert E. Coleman**
"The Great Commission"
- 1991** **Dr. Raymond Buker, Jr.**
"A Life of Faith and Godliness in Spreading the Aroma of Christ"
- 1992** **Dr. Leighton Ford**
"Explaining Grace in Evangelism and the Gospel of an Empowering Presence"
- 1993** **Dr. Pat Cate**
"Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unevangelized"
- 1994** **Dr. J. Christy Wilson**
"You are Today's Tentmakers for Christ"
- 1995** **Dr. William Taylor**
"And the Word Became Fresh"
- 1996** **Dr. Orville Murphy**
"The Gospel for the Muslim World"
- 1997** **Dr. Kenneth B. Mulholland**
"The Planks of Protestant Missions: Building Bridge of Missions, Moravianism, and Puritanism"
- 1998** **Dr. Jonathan J. Bonk**
"Doing the Work of the Father"
- 1999** **Dr. Donald K. Smith**
"What the Bible Really Says about Mission"
- 2000** **Dr. William A. Dyrness**
"The Changing Face of Missions: Pluralism, Theology, and Missions"
- 2001** **Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis***
"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"
- 2002** **Dr. Imad Shehadeh**

- 2003** **Dr. Andrew F. Walls**
"The Church And Missions in Africa"
- 2004** **Parachurch Emphasis***
"Focus on Parachurch Ministries"
- 2005** **Dr. J. Dudley Woodberry**
"The Fullness of Time for the Muslim World"
- 2006** **Dr. Mark S. Young**
"Turning Theology Inside Out: Missio Dei"
- 2007** **Dr. Harold Netland**
"Globalization"
- 2008** **Dr. Phil Parshall**
"Missions in Islamic Contexts"
- 2009** **Pastor Mark Job**
"What it Means to be on Mission with God"
- 2010** **Dr. Doug McConnell**
"Caring for the World's Children"
- 2011** **Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis***
"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"
- 2012** **Missions in the Local Church Emphasis***
"Global Outreach from the Local Church"

* multiple speakers



NATHAN D. MAIER MEMORIAL SERIES IN BIBLE EXPOSITION*

- 1998** **Dr. Steven J. Lawson**
"The God Who Won't Let Go"
- 1999** **Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost**
"Covenants of the Old Testament"
- 2000** **Dr. Joseph M. Stowell**
"The Self-Sufficiency and Supremacy of Christ"
- 2001** **Dr. Timothy B. Savage**
"When I Am Weak, Then I Am Strong"
- 2002** **Dr. C. Ray Pritchard**
"The Making of a Minister"
- 2003** **Dr. James O. Rose**
"Staying the Course in a Post-Christian World"
- 2004** **Dr. Charles H. Zimmerman**
"Rediscovering the Gospel"
- 2005** **Dr. Michael J. Easley**
"Marks of a Successful Servant"
- 2006** **Dr. Lon Solomon**
"Modern Theological Myths"
- 2007** **Dr. Stephen D. Davey**
"True Love"
- 2008** **Dr. Erwin W. Lutzer**
"The Triumph of Unanswered Prayer"
- 2009** **Dr. H. Dale Burke**
"Jesus Said WHAT?"
- 2010** **Dr. Haddon W. Robinson**
"Have You Heard the One About ... ?"
- 2011** **Dr. David Ashcraft**
"More Than..."
- 2012** **Dr. Jim Samra**
"Engaging With God"

*In 1998, the Bible Conference was renamed The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition in honor of Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman who disciplined other men and who, by providing employment, helped many Dallas Seminary students through their studies.





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament

An annual award of \$250 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, former professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, former professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931–36), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$250 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition, who has served on the DTS faculty since 1955. The award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology

An annual award of \$250 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in loving memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, former professor of Systematic Theology (1936–1986) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952 to 1986), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, former professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and dean of students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Biblical Counseling

An annual award of \$250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Biblical Counseling program (1990–2002) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Biblical Counseling.

The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Christian Education

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Michael S. Lawson in honor of friend and mentor, Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor who has served on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty since 1951. This award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, has made a significant impact for world missions on the Dallas Theological Seminary campus, and demonstrates unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

The External Studies Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen to the student graduating from a Dallas Theological Seminary extension site who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service. The award is limited to students who have completed at least 50 percent of their coursework at, and are graduating from, an extension site.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male, master's-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission of Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the African-American community.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Christian Service

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, former business manager (1926–67) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936–60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. J. Ronald Blue in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

The Lorraine Chafer Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Lorraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Erwin Lutzer on behalf of Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership, best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

NON-COMMENCEMENT AWARDS**The Anna L. Ayre Award for Lay Institute Instruction**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924–36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934–40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions.

The Alden A. Gannett Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Alden A. Gannett in his memory to the student in the Christian Education department who demonstrates a commitment to Christian education as a vocation, an exemplary Christian character, and involvement in departmental functions as well as church or parachurch ministries during the year.

The Leadership Fellows Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, four Christian businessmen from Dallas who died in a plane crash in 1987. This award is given to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the Seminary.

The David L. Meschke Military Chaplaincy Award

This award is given by Bert and Mary Ann Moore in honor of retired Navy chaplain and Dallas Seminary graduate David L. Meschke to a current or graduating Th.M. student who demonstrates a notable record of relational ministry and who is currently appointed or confirmed as a military chaplain in the United States armed forces.

The George W. Peters Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Theological Seminary (1961–78), to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism

An annual award of \$250 is given by E3 Partners in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Theological Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94) and president of DTS (1986–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide tuition assistance for male Th.M. students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

Irene G. Aspinwall Endowment

A fund established to provide tuition and fees for part-time students with (but not limited to) physical or emotional special needs or challenging circumstances.

The Chris Atkins Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Michael Hemp in honor of Mrs. Hemp's brother, Chris Atkins, a 1985 Th.M. graduate of Dallas Seminary, to provide tuition assistance to any student preparing to share the gospel and teach the Word of God with a 2.5 GPA (3.0 for Ph.D) and a minimum of 12 hours (6 hours for Ph.D).

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

John F. Babbitt Scholarship

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John F. and Jo L. Babbitt to provide tuition and living assistance for male students preparing for the pastorate and/or church planting.

The Joseph Waymon Beaton Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund, established in loving memory by his daughter, to provide tuition assistance for students who plan to do missions work in the United States or abroad.

The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Hank and Jean Boswell Scholarship

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Henry O. and Jean Boswell to provide general scholarship assistance to students in good standing at Dallas Theological Seminary.

The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the Seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being trained or mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the Seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory of Gordon B. Buckley by family and friends.

The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a Dallas Theological Seminary student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, woman student.

The Dennis W. Burton Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund

A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide financial aid to students committed to a reproductive discipling ministry in the local church. Applications should be submitted directly to the Center for Christian Leadership.

The Dail Family Holy Land Scholarship Endowment

A fund established to provide financial assistance for 4th year Th.M. or doctoral students committed to preaching or teaching God's Word to visit Israel in order to better equip them to understand the historical context of the Bible.

The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund

A fund established in 2000 to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level Th.M. and Ph.D. students to participate in the Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Summer Study Program or a similar Dallas Theological Seminary faculty-led Israel tour.

The Vernon G. Doering Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mark A. Doering in memory of his father for tuition assistance to students who are committed to preach and teach the true gospel of Jesus Christ in a denominational church setting where the teaching of the gospel is compromised.

The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents for tuition assistance for married students with children.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa, for tuition assistance.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The Golding Family Scholarship Endowment

A fund established by Steve and Ann Golding to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Seminary students with a heart for pastoral care and/or chaplaincy.

The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor emeritus and former chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year Th.M. student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner New Testament Scholarship

An endowment fund established by the family and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner to honor their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary preparing people for ministry. The award will provide tuition assistance to an outstanding Th.M. student in the New Testament Studies department.

The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

The George C. Kemble Jr., M.D., Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Mark W. Taylor and Mr. and Mrs. G. Clark Kemble in memory of their father. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a Th.M. student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda's parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology or Bible Exposition.

The Living Word Scholarship

A fund established by friends of the Seminary to provide tuition assistance to a Th.M. student who has demonstrated commitment to teaching God's living and powerful Word (Heb. 4:12) and to grow believers in Christ (Eph. 4:11-12) in honor of Dallas Seminary's legacy.

The Martin C. Lovvorn Memorial Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund, established by the late Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her husband, for a scholarship to be awarded to a continuing student who shows exceptional commitment to ministry, with preference given (though not required) to students with a Southern Baptist background.

The Julie Lunsford Abbott Memorial Scholarship Endowment

A fund established by the Lunsford family to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for Pastoral Ministries students in good standing with the Seminary.

The M.A./BC Scholarship Endowment Fund

An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance to students in the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program.

The Trevor Mabery Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

The McClean-Smith Urban Ministry Scholarship Endowment

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. William F. Tate in honor of DTS graduates, pastors Leslie W. Smith and Eldred McClean, who were instrumental in the Tate family's development as Christians. The fund will provide tuition assistance for qualified students with a history of and commitment to urban ministry.

The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) Th.M. students in completing their studies.

The Eugene H. Merrill Scholarship Fund

A fund established by friends of Dr. Eugene H. Merrill. This award will provide tuition assistance for American students who share Dr. Merrill's commitment to the study and teaching of the Old Testament and his passion for missions.

The Mimesis Endowment for the Arts

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified students pursuing either the Th.M. Media Arts in Ministry track or the M.A./MW at Dallas Seminary.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The Lupe Murchison Foundation Scholarship Endowment

A fund established to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for students with at least a 2.5 GPA and a minimum of 12 hours at Dallas Seminary.

The John H. Netten Fund

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

The Parsh-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Parsh and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The John C. and Edna B. Pentecost Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Albert E. Pentecost in loving memory of his parents to provide tuition assistance for Th.M or Ph.D students who are anticipating full-time ministry of the Word of God.

The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund, established by David A. Perkins in loving memory of his first wife, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries emphasis who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance, established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund

A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

The J. V. Smith Family Scholarship Endowment Fund

An endowment fund established by the J. V. Smith family to provide tuition assistance for students at DTS.

The Charles Stanley Scholarship Endowment Fund

In honor of the lifelong ministry of Dr. Charles Stanley, the Board of In Touch Ministries has established this fund to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding Th.M. student in the final year of study who is called to a preaching or teaching ministry.



The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr., in loving memory of their son, Craig Stephenson, and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.

The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students who plan to enter the military as chaplains upon their graduation from Dallas Theological Seminary.

The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the Th.M. or D.Min. program.

The Charles C. Taylor II Scholarship Fund

A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

The Catherine P. Thompson and Billie P. Norman Endowed Pastoral Ministry Scholarship Fund

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Catherine P. Thompson to provide tuition assistance to qualified third- or fourth-year Th.M. students in the Pastoral Ministries emphasis.

The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Urban Homeless Ministry Scholarship Fund

A fund established by The Raymond E. and Ellen F. Crane Foundation to provide tuition assistance for students with a commitment to urban ministries, focusing particularly on the homeless.

The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund

A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. degree.

The David M. Vincent Family Scholarship Endowment

A fund established by David M. and Sharon D. Vincent to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Seminary students in need who are being equipped for the Lord's work.

The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

The Warrior Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. Scott S. Chandler Jr. to provide tuition assistance for needy, qualified single students.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Robert T. Wilkinson Ministerial Endowed Scholarship

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Robert T. Wilkinson to provide tuition aid for deserving needy students.

The Wilson Family Scholarship Endowment Fund

A fund established by Paul and Kathryn Wilson to provide tuition assistance to students with a commitment to ministry and a minimum of 12 hours.

DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

The D.Min. Women in Ministry Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified women who are enrolled in the D.Min. Women in Ministry cohort.

The For His NAME Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian Jr. to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.

The Brett Hershey Doctor of Ministry Scholarship for Town and Country Pastors

An award given by friends of DTS to provide tuition assistance for qualified Doctor of Ministry students. The scholarship is named to honor the memory of Sgt. Brett Hershey, a committed Christian preparing to enter the ministry before his death as a result of a terrorist action in Afghanistan in 2005.

The Karl and Amanda Manke Memorial Endowment Fund

An endowment fund established by Harold A. Gretzinger in loving memory of his godly grandparents, Karl and Amanda Manke, to provide scholarship awards for eligible Ph.D. students in the Old Testament Studies department.

The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition

An endowment fund established by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost's lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas Theological Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for Ph.D. students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Frank, Fern, and Doris Prince Endowment Fund

An endowment fund established in memory of her parents by Ms. Doris F. Prince, to provide annual grants for faculty development and scholarship awards for qualified Ph.D. and international students.

The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund

A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance for male American students in the Ph.D. program.

The Dr. Rebecca Teter Legacy Scholarship Fund

A scholarship fund established in 2011 by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy to provide tuition assistance for women seeking the Doctor of Ministry degree.

The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.

The Russell L. and Darlene C. Weiss Scholarship

A fund established to provide assistance to fulltime Ph.D. students for purchasing required textbooks.

MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

The Daniel Scholarship Fund

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for minority students.

The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

The Test Scholarship Fund

A fund established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for qualified African-American students.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically those from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

The Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy in memory of their dear friends, Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop, who were instrumental in their Christian development. This award will provide assistance for African students.

The Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund

A fund established in honor of Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a foreign-born Chinese or American-born Chinese student or other international students.

The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others for financial assistance to a deserving international student who shows great promise.

The Richard and Shanthi Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

The Lanette and Rick Hale Foundation Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for the spouse of a current international student to be able to complete a degree as well.

The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean students for evangelistic, pastoral, or teaching ministries.

The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship

A scholarship fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

The Micah Scholarship Fund

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for international students.

The Celestin and Bernadette B. Musekura Scholarship

A fund established by Ms. Melanie J. McNutt in honor of the Reverend Doctor and Mrs. Celestin Musekura and the ministry of ALARM. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified African students.

The Bob and Jane Owen Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in honor of the godly parents of her late husband and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund

A fund established in honor of Col. and Mrs. Ridgely Ryan to provide tuition assistance for Korean students.

The Ben and Ena Wolnizer Scholarship Endowment

A fund established by Peter and Gaye Wolnizer to provide tuition assistance for students from the People's Republic of China studying online or on campus at Dallas Theological Seminary.

Canadian Student Scholarships

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

Mexican Student Scholarships

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID

Veterans Benefits

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals

Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the Internet.

Canadian Student Loans

Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred-payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUNDS

Alabama	24
Alaska	3
Arizona	13
Arkansas	26
California	82
Colorado	17
Connecticut	4
Delaware	1
District of Columbia	3
Florida	50
Georgia	71
Hawaii	2
Idaho	1
Illinois	51
Indiana	12
Iowa	16
Kansas	21
Kentucky	8
Louisiana	25
Maine	4
Maryland	21
Massachusetts	4
Michigan	30
Minnesota	12
Mississippi	11
Missouri	22
Montana	4
Nebraska	12
Nevada	1
New Hampshire	3
New Jersey	22
New Mexico	5
New York	26
North Carolina	20
North Dakota	1
Ohio	32
Oklahoma	45
Oregon	8
Pennsylvania	45
Puerto Rico	3
South Carolina	10
South Dakota	1
Tennessee	35
Texas	820
Utah	1
Vermont	1
Virginia	47
Washington	17

West Virginia	7
Wisconsin	8
Wyoming	1

Total represented 51*
**including D.C. and Puerto Rico*

FOREIGN COUNTRIES*

Albania	2
Argentina	4
Australia	5
Bahamas	2
Barbados	1
Bolivia	2
Brazil	6
Cameroon	2
Canada	15
Chile	1
Colombia	4
Egypt	1
El Salvador	1
Ethiopia	2
France	1
Germany	2
Ghana	1
Guatemala	5
Haiti	1
Honduras	1
Hungary	2
India	11
Ireland	2
Italy	1
Jamaica	1
Kazakhstan	2
Kenya	5
Lebanon	1
Liberia	1
Malaysia	1
Mexico	6
Moldova	1
Myanmar (Burma)	1
Netherlands Antilles	1
New Zealand	1
Nigeria	5
People's Republic of China (including Hong Kong)	107
Philippines	6
Russia	1

Saint Kitts and Nevis	1
Singapore	1
South Africa	2
South Korea	29
Spain	4
Switzerland	1
Taiwan	9
Tanzania	1
Thailand	1
Tonga	1
Uganda	1
Ukraine	3
United Kingdom	3
Venezuela	1

Foreign countries represented53*

**Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries*

DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

Anglican	9
Assembly of God	17
Associated Gospel	3
Baptist	272
American	8
Baptist Missionary Association	2
Conservative	6
GARB	3
General Conference	4
Independent	9
National	6
North American	1
Southern	205
Other	3
Bible Fellowship	15
Brethren	9
Grace	4
Mennonite	6
Plymouth	2
United	1
Calvary Chapel	4
Catholic	1
Christian and Missionary Alliance	26
Christian Church	5
Church of Christ	10
Church of God	7
Church of God in Christ	6
Church of the Nazarene	3
Disciples of Christ	5
Episcopalian	3
Evangelical	40
Evangelical Covenant	2
Evangelical Free Church of America	64
Independent Bible	60
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	2
Lutheran	8
Evangelical Lutheran Church	1
Methodist	19
African Methodist Episcopalian	1
Messianic Jewish	3
Missionary Church	1
Nondenominational	642
Pentecostal	20
Presbyterian	39
Evangelical Presbyterian	4
Presbyterian Church in America	18

Presbyterian Church USA	9
Other	2
Reformed Church in America	8
Vineyard	1
Other	398
Denominations represented67*	

**Not all listed separately.*

ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAM

DALLAS CAMPUS

Th.M.	521
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	190
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	10
M.A. in Christian Education	116
M.A. in Christian Leadership	33
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	40
M.A. in Media and Communication (Media Arts and Worship)	53
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	36
S.T.M.	7
D.Min.	122
Ph.D.	90
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies	21
Nondegree	46

Subtotal 1,285

ATLANTA EXTENSION

Th.M.	2
M.A. in Christian Education	1
M.A. in Christian Leadership	5
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	15
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies	1

Subtotal 24

AUSTIN EXTENSION

Th.M.	2
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	1
M.A. in Christian Education	2
M.A. in Christian Leadership	5
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	3

Subtotal 13

HOUSTON CAMPUS

Th.M.	95
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	12
M.A. in Christian Education	36
M.A. in Christian Leadership	12
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	8
M.A. in Media and Communication (Media Arts and Worship)	3
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	13
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies	9
Nondegree	34

Subtotal 223

SAN ANTONIO EXTENSION

Th.M.	1
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	6
Nondegree	1

Subtotal 8

TAMPA EXTENSION

Th.M. 1
 M.A. in Christian Leadership 1
 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries 1
 M.A. in Media and Communication (Media Arts
 and Worship) 1
 M.A. (Biblical Studies) 5
 Nondegree 1

Subtotal 10

KNOXVILLE EXTENSION

Th.M. 1
 M.A. in Christian Education 1
 M.A. in Christian Leadership 5
 M.A. (Biblical Studies) 1
 Nondegree 1

Subtotal 9

WASHINGTON, DC EXTENSION

Th.M. 8
 M.A. in Christian Education 1
 M.A. in Christian Leadership 9
 M.A. (Biblical Studies) 7
 Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies . . 3
 Nondegree 6

Subtotal 34

Online-only Students 306
 Online Chinese Students 95

Subtotal 401

Total 2,007

STATEMENT OF EDUCATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS

In an effort to assess the effectiveness of its educational programs, Dallas Theological Seminary tracks persistence rates, graduation rates, and placement information for all its educational programs. Since the majority of graduate theological institutions track such effectiveness data in a variety of ways, the following information is designed only to give interested individuals and the Seminary's constituencies information about the Seminary and should not be used as a comparison, either good or bad, to the effectiveness of other seminaries and graduate-level theological institutions.

Persistence

DTS tracks persistence and graduation rates for its master's-level degree programs. The persistence rates are a measure of the number of students that continue in a Seminary degree program three years after initial matriculation into the Seminary. Of masters students initially matriculating from fall 2007 through fall 2009, 65% continued or graduated after three years. Within that group, 71% of Master of Theology (Th.M.) students (the Seminary's flagship, four-year, ministry-preparation degree program) continued after three years.

Graduation Rates

Graduation rates are a measure of the number of students who actually graduated with a DTS degree within eight years of initial matriculation. Eight years is the upper time-limit within which a student must complete a program of study. Of the master's-level students initially matriculating from fall 2002 through fall 2004, 62% graduated within eight years. Within that group, 60% of students matriculating into the Th.M. earned their degrees within eight years.

Placement Information

The Seminary also tracks the percentage of known graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months of graduation. Of the 2012 graduates whose ministry placements are known to the Seminary within five months of their graduation, 38% are working in church ministry, 12% in parachurch ministry, 6% in missions, 12% in education, and 12% in secular employment. Twenty percent of 2012 graduates are still in placement five months after graduation. Further evidence that graduates of the Seminary are prepared for a lifetime of ministry can be seen from a recent canvass of the Seminary's 13,040 living alumni. Of those for whom the Seminary has the information, 35% are working in church ministry, 17% in parachurch ministries, 14% in education, 7% in missions, 19% in secular work, and 8% are retired.





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2013–2014

FALL SEMESTER 2013

Aug. 12–21	Mon.–Fri., Mon.–Wed.	Advanced Standing Exams
Aug. 20–21	Tues.–Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 22	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 23	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Aug. 26	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 2	Mon.	Labor Day—Seminary Closed, no classes
Oct. 1–4	Tues.–Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Oct. 11	Fri.	<i>Day at DTS</i>
Nov. 5–8	Tues.–Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Nov. 15	Fri.	<i>Day at DTS</i>
Nov. 18–22	Mon.–Fri.	Reading Week—no classes
Nov. 25–29	Mon.–Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 16–19	Mon.–Thurs.	Final Examinations
Dec. 23–27	Mon.–Fri.	Christmas Break— Seminary Closed

WINTERSESSION 2013–2014

Dec. 30–Jan. 4*	Mon.–Sat.*
Jan. 6–10	Mon.–Fri.

SPRING SEMESTER 2014

Jan. 6–10	Mon.–Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams
Jan. 9	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 10	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Jan. 13	Mon.	Classes Begin
Jan. 20	Mon.	Martin Luther King Jr. Day—Seminary Closed, no classes
Jan. 21–24	Tues.–Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 4–7	Tues.–Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
Mar. 6–7	Thurs.–Fri.	<i>Day at DTS</i>
Mar. 10–14	Mon.–Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 17–21	Mon.–Fri.	Spring Break
Apr. 18	Fri.	Good Friday—Seminary Closed, no classes
May 5–8	Mon.–Thurs.	Final Examinations
May 9	Fri.	Commencement Chapel
May 9	Fri.	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 10	Sat.	Commencement

SUMMER SCHOOL 2014, MAY 12–AUGUST 8

May 12–Aug. 9	Summer-long Courses and Internships
May 12–May 31*	May One-, Two-, and Three-week Sessions
June 2–July 5*	First Five-week Session
July 7–Aug. 8	Second Five-week Session

DOCTOR OF MINISTRY COURSES (RESIDENT PORTION) 2013–2014

Dec. 30–Jan. 17 [§]	Mon.–Fri.
May 30–July 25	Mon.–Fri.

* The Seminary is closed Wed., January 1, New Years Day; Mon., May 26, Memorial Day; and Fri., July 4, Independence Day. Classes that would normally meet on these days will be made up on the following Saturday.

[§] The Seminary is closed Wed., January 1, and Fri., July 4, but D.Min. classes will meet those days.



FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2014–2017

Fall Semester

	2014	2015	2016
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 19–20	Aug. 18–19	Aug. 23–24
Orientation	Aug. 21	Aug. 20	Aug. 25
Entrance Exams for New Students	Aug. 22	Aug. 21	Aug. 26
Classes Begin	Aug. 25	Aug. 24	Aug. 29
Labor Day—Seminary Closed, no classes	Sept. 1	Sept. 7	Sept. 5
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition*	Oct. 7–10	Oct. 6–9	Oct. 4–7
<i>Day at DTS</i>	Oct. 17	Oct. 16	Oct. 14
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*	Nov. 4–7	Nov. 3–6	Nov. 1–4
<i>Day at DTS</i>	Nov. 14	Nov. 13	Nov. 11
Reading Week	Nov. 17–21	Nov. 16–20	Nov. 14–18
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 24–28	Nov. 23–27	Nov. 21–25
Final Examinations	Dec. 15–18	Dec. 14–17	Dec. 19–22
Christmas Break—Seminary Closed, no classes	Dec. 22–26	Dec. 21–25	Dec. 26–30

Wintersession

2014–15	2015–16	2016–17
Dec. 29–Jan 3 [§]	Dec. 28–Jan 2 [§]	Jan. 2–13 [§]
Jan. 5–9	Jan. 4–8	

Spring Semester

	2015	2016	2017
Orientation	Jan. 8	Jan. 7	Jan. 12
Entrance Exams for New Students	Jan. 9	Jan. 8	Jan. 13
Classes Begin	Jan. 12	Jan. 11	Jan. 16
Martin Luther King Jr. Day—Seminary Closed, no classes	Jan. 19	Jan. 18	Jan. 17
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 20–23	Jan. 19–22	Jan. 24–27
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*	Feb. 3–6	Feb. 2–5	Feb. 7–10
<i>Day at DTS</i>	Mar. 5–6	Mar. 3–4	Mar. 2–3
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 9–13	Mar. 7–11	Mar. 6–10
Spring Break	Mar. 16–20	Mar. 14–18	Mar. 13–17
Good Friday—Seminary Closed, no classes	April 3	March 25	April 14
Final Examinations	May 4–7	May 2–5	May 1–4
Commencement Chapel	May 8	May 6	May 5
Commencement	May 9	May 7	May 6

Summer School

May 11–Aug. 7	May 9–Aug. 5	May 8–Aug. 4
---------------	--------------	--------------

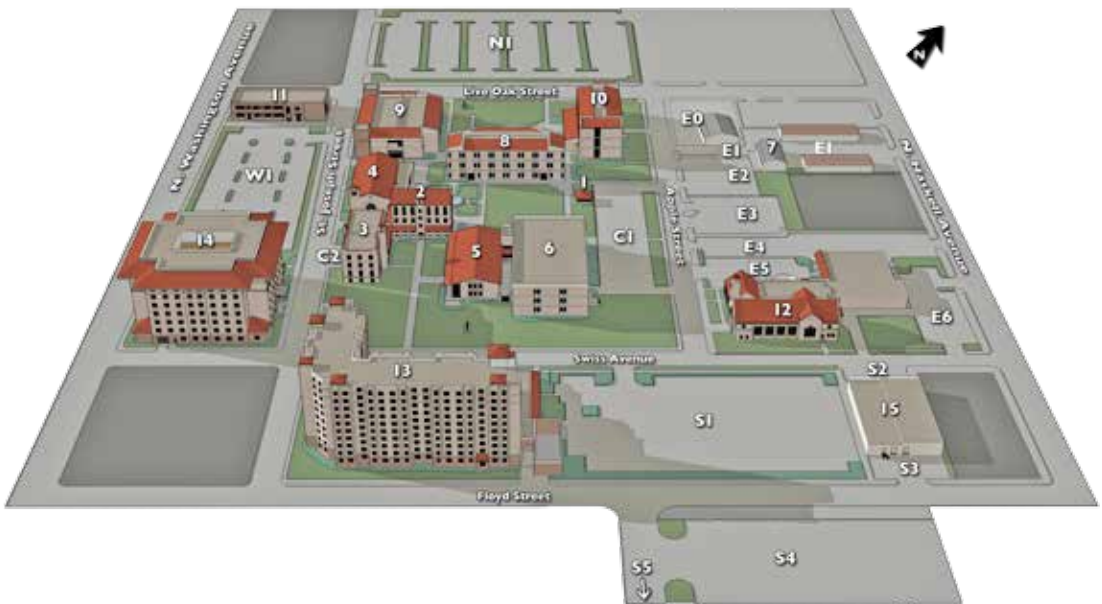
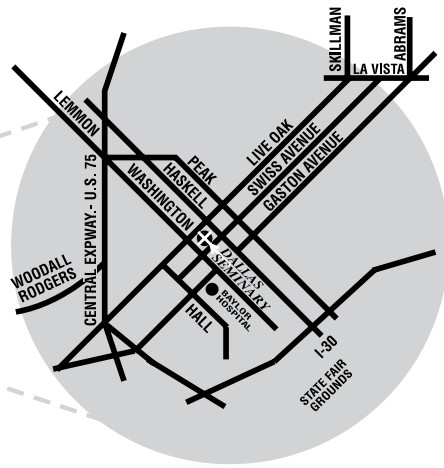
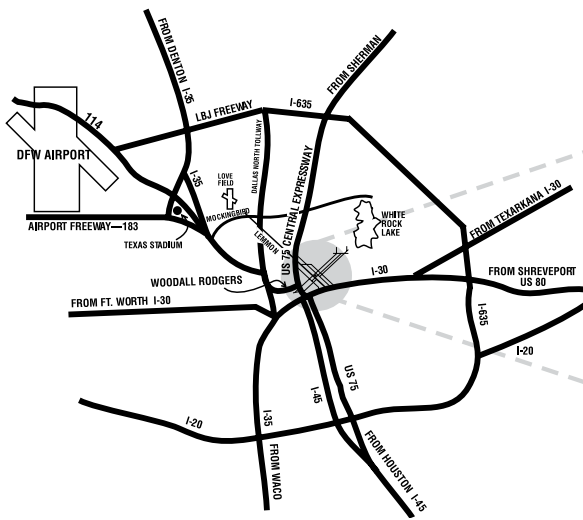
* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

§ The Seminary is closed January 1, New Year's Day.

- About Dallas Theological Seminary
 Academic Advising 104–105
 Academic Calendar 236–237
 Academic Discipline 94
 Academic Load 93, 99
 Academic Procedures 93–94
 Academic Programs 16–73
 Academic Progress (Satisfactory) 98
 Accreditation and Affiliations IFC, 13
 Administration 210–211
 Admission 5, 77, 88–92
 Nonbaccalaureate 89–90
 Admission to Candidacy 27, 30, 32, 51, 54,
 59, 63–64, 68–69, 73
 Adult Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) 41
 Advanced Standing Credit 4, 91
 Alumni and Placement 12
 Alumni-in-Residence 12
 Non-graduate Alumni C.B.T.S. Completion 12
 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) 103–104
 Application Procedures 4, 88–89
 Applied Research Project Requirements
 (D.Ed.Min./D.Min.) 64, 69
 Audit Students 90
 Awards 208–209, 224–226
 Commencement 224–225
 Noncommencement 225–226
 Faculty 208–209
- Bible College Graduates 4
Bibliotheca Sacra 12–13
 BILD International 83
 Board of Incorporate Members 212–213
- Calendars 236–237
 Campus Crusade for Christ,
 Partnership with 81–82
 Candidacy, Admission to 27, 30, 32, 51, 54,
 59, 63–64, 68–69, 73
 CASA Academy 83
 Center for Christian Leadership 12
 Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies
 (C.B.T.S.) 12, 58–60, 76, 79
 Chapel 102
 Children's Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) 41
 Chinese Online Studies Program 79–80
 Christian School Administration
 Concentration (M.A./CE) 41
 Church Planting Boot Camp (EFCA) 83
 Classification of Students 90–91
 College Teaching Concentration (M.A./CE) 41
 Conferences
 Off-campus 13
 On-campus 85
 Continuing Education 12
 Core Competencies 8
 Counseling and Testing Services 102
 Course Descriptions 110–177
 Course Offerings, Extensions 76–77
 Course Papers 93
 Course Requirements 29, 34, 37, 40, 43, 45–46,
 48, 54, 59, 63, 68, 71–72
 Cultural Orientation 90, 110
 Cramner Theological House 83
 Curriculum 10, 17–19, 35,
 39, 42, 44, 47, 49, 52
- D6 Conferences 83
 Dallas Distinctives 10
Day at DTS 5, 88, 236–237
 Degree Conferment 94
 Degree Requirements 17–73
 Direct Loan Program 98
 Discipline, Academic 94
 Dissertation Requirements (Ph.D.) 73
- Distance Education 76–77
 Division of Biblical Studies 111–126
 Department of
 Old Testament Studies 112–116, 172–174
 Department of
 New Testament Studies 117–121, 174–175
 Department of
 Bible Exposition 122–126, 175–176
 Division of Theological Studies 127–132
 Department of
 Theological Studies 128–132, 176–177
 Division of Ministries and
 Communication 133–161
 Department of Pastoral Ministries 134–137
 Department of Media Arts and
 Worship 138–140
 Department of Biblical Counseling 141–144
 Department of Christian Education 145–148
 Department of World Missions and
 Intercultural Studies 10, 149–153
 Department of Spiritual Formation
 and Leadership 154–161
 Doctoral Programs 162–177
 D.Ed.Min. 42, 61–64, 162–170
 D.Min. 65–69, 76–77, 162–170
 Ph.D. 70–73, 99, 171–177
 Doctrinal Position/Statement 4, 214–219
 Dual Degrees 16
- Educational Administration
 Concentration (M.A./CE) 41
 Educational Leadership Concentration
 (M.A./CE) 41
 Educational Partnerships 81–84
 EFCA Church Planting Boot Camp 83
 Evening/Weekend Courses 85
 Employment 4, 103
 Enrollment Summary 233–235
 Extension Programs 41, 67–68, 76–77
- Faculty 10, 13, 104–105, 180–196
 Faculty Advising 104–105
 Faculty Publications 202–207
 Family Life Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) 41
 Financial Aid 4, 97–99, 232
 Financial Information 95–99
 FirstSTOP (Christar) 83
 Fees and Expenses 95–96
 Financial Services 97–99
 Direct Loan Program 97–98
 Scholarships 99, 227–232
 Tuition Management Systems
 Payment Plan (TMS) 98
 Frequently Asked Questions 4
- General Information 179–237, 240
 Grading System 94
 Graduate Institute
 of Applied Linguistics (GIAL) 37–39
 Graduation
 Requirements 27, 30, 32, 51, 54,
 60, 64, 69, 73, 93
 Guatemala D.Min. Extension 76–77
- Health Insurance 104
 Historical Milestones 11
 Historical Theology 23, 128–130, 132
 History of DTS 9, 11
 Housing 3, 107, 240
- Independent Status 98
 Independent Study 93
 International Student Scholarships 99, 232
 International Students 90–92
 Internship 4, 20, 30, 32, 96, 102–103, 154–161
 Israel Study Program 81

Jerusalem University College 81
 Job Placement Assistance. 4, 12
 Kanakuk Institute, Partnership with 81–82
Kindred Spirit 13
 Lay Institute. 12
 Lectureships/Conferences 85, 220–223
 Letter from the President 2
 Library (Turpin/Mosher) 105, 240
 Location/Dallas 13, 240
 Maps/Directions. 240
 Master's Programs. 17–56
 Th.M. 17–27
 ST.M. 28–30, 73
 M.A./BC 31–32, 33–35
 M.A./BEL. 31–32, 36–39
 M.A./CE 31–32, 40–42
 M.A./CL 31–32, 43–44
 M.A./CM. 31–32, 45–47
 M.A./MW 31–32, 48–49
 M.A.(BS) 50–52, 76
 M.A.(CS) 53–56
 C.B.T.S. 58–60, 76
 Ministry Emphases (Th.M.) 20–27
 Adult Education 21, 146–147
 Apologetics. 21, 131–132
 Bible Backgrounds 21, 123–124
 Bible Translation 21, 149
 Biblical Theology 21, 124–125
 Children's Education 21–22, 146–148
 Educational Administration 22, 146
 Educational Leadership 22, 146
 Evangelism and Discipleship 22, 149
 Exposition of Biblical Books 22, 124–125
 Family Life Education 23, 146–148
 Hebrew & Cognate Studies. 23, 113
 Hermeneutics 23, 123
 Historical Theology. 23, 128–130, 132
 Homiletics 23–24, 135
 Intercultural Ministries 24, 149
 Jesus Studies 24, 118
 Leadership Studies 24, 158–161
 Media Arts 24, 138–140
 Ministry with Women 24–25, 146–147
 New Testament Studies 25, 118
 New Testament Textual Criticism 25, 118
 Old Testament Studies. 25, 113
 Parachurch Ministries 25, 149
 Pastoral Care & Counseling. 25, 141
 Pastoral Theology & Practice. 25, 135–136
 Philosophy 25, 131–132
 Spiritual Formation. 26, 154
 Systematic Theology. 26, 130, 132
 Teaching in Christian Institutions. 26, 146
 Urban Ministries. 26, 149
 Worship Studies 26, 138–140
 Youth Education 26, 146–148
 General Studies 27
 Miller Prayer Chapel 102
 Ministry Enhancement Programs 83
 Ministry Opportunities 103
 Ministry Residency 82
 Ministry with Women Concentration
 (M.A./CE) 41
 Minority Student Scholarships. 99, 231–232
 Mission Statement/Seminary
 Competencies 8–9
 Mount Hermon, DTS Bible Conference at. 13
 Navigators. 83
 New Student Orientation 90
 Nondegree Students 90–91
 Nondepartmental Courses 110

Online Education 78–80
 Chinese Online Studies Program 79–80
 Technology Requirements 78
 Orientation 90
 Entering Students 90
 International Students. 90, 110
 Parachurch Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) . 41
 Partnerships (Collaborative Programs) . . . 81–84
 Physical Fitness Facilities/
 Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center 103
 Placement. 4, 12
 Preseminary Preparation 89
 Probe Ministries 84
 Registration 93
 Residence Requirements 27, 30, 32,
 53–54, 59, 73
 Rural Home Mission Assoc. (RHMA) 84
 Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM). 103
 Special Programs and Sessions 81–85
 Special Students. 91
 Special Topics. 83–84
 Spiritual Formation/Development 10, 20, 26,
 41–42, 43, 46, 49, 51, 54, 102, 154–161
 Stanton Center for Ministry Formation 83
 Statement of Purpose 8–9
 Statistics 233–235
 Student Classification 90–91
 Regular Students 90
 Nondegree Students. 90
 Audit Students. 90–91
 Special Students 91
 Student Advising Center 104–105
 Student Government. 104
 Student Handbook 104
 Student Life. 102–105
 Student Missions Fellowship. 103
 Student Responsibilities. 98
 Student Summary. 233–235
 Students with Disabilities 98, 103
 Summer School 85
 Systematic Theology 26, 128–132
 TACT Program 84
 Technology Requirements, Online 78
 TESOL Certificate 46–47, 82, 152–153
 Texas A & M–Commerce
 Collaborative Program 81
 T-NET 83
 Transfer Credit . 4, 17, 30, 31, 50, 53, 59, 63, 68, 91
 Tuition 95
 Tuition Management Systems (TMS) 98
 University of North Texas (UNT)
 Collaborative Program 81
 Validation of Courses. 91, 94
 Walk Thru the Bible 84
 Weekend/Evening Courses 85
 Willow Creek Assoc. 83
 Wintersession 85
 Women Students Fellowship. 103
 World Missions Emphasis 10
 Young Life, Partnership with 82
 Youthfront. 83
 Youth Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) 41



1. Campus Police

Information:
214-841-3590

2. Davidson Hall

Accounting
Advancement
Business Office
Business Services
Chancellor
Dallas Seminary Foundation
President
Purchasing
Risk Management
Campus Operations

3. Stearns Hall

Bible Exposition
Information Technology

4. Chafer Chapel

Sound Studio

5. Mosher Library

Media Center

6. Turpin Library

F. Frederick & Mary Della Moss
Archives & Special Collections

7. Facilities & Plant Operations

Event Services

8. Todd Academic Center

Academic Dean
Audiovisual Center
Christian Education
Classrooms
Doctor of Ministry

Doctor of Philosophy
New Testament
Old Testament
Pastoral Ministries
Theological Studies

9. Campbell Academic Center

Classrooms
Lamb Auditorium

10. Walvoord Student Center

Admissions
Alumni/Placement
Biblical Counseling
Classrooms
Counseling Services
Human Resources
Institutional Research
Mabee Lounge
President Emeritus
Registrar
Student Advising Center
Student Financial Services
Student Information Center
Student Mail Boxes
Student Services
World Missions & Intercultural
Studies

**11. Hendricks Center
for Christian Leadership**

Administrative Technology
Bibliotheca Sacra
Center for Christian Leadership
Communications
Creative Services
External Studies

Lay Institute
Online Education
Spiritual Formation & Leadership
Web Development

12. Mitchell Ministries Center

Book Center
Cafe Koine
Dining Commons
Miller Prayer Chapel

13. Swiss Tower

Apartments

14. Washington Hall

Apartments
Housing Office

15. Distribution Center

Campus Mail Services/
Post Office
Copy Center
Luke's Ministries

Campus Parking

C1 Handicap/Women/Visitor/
Book Center
C2 Faculty/Staff
E0 Staff/Faculty,
Student only after 4 pm
E1 Handicap/Contractor/
Vendor
E2, E3 DTS Women Only
E4, E6, N1, S4 Student/Staff/
Faculty
E5 Visitor
S1, W1 Resident
S2, S3 Business/Staff

Teach Truth. Love Well.



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
3909 SWISS AVENUE • DALLAS, TEXAS 75204
214-824-3094 • 800-DTS-WORD • WWW.DTS.EDU